





Class 488.2 Book Se 7

Oberlin College Library.

Given by Prof L B Hall

Beside the main topic this book also treats of

Subject	On page	Subject	On page
---------	---------	---------	---------

Accession No. 22900

and  
erits

Yours truly,

W. S. SCARBOROUGH.

Wilberforce, Greene Co., Ohio.







Ordnance Review.  
Compliments of  
the Author  
O.C. 75







*copy finished*

# FIRST LESSONS IN GREEK;

ADAPTED TO

THE GREEK GRAMMARS

OF

GOODWIN AND HADLEY,

AND DESIGNED AS AN INTRODUCTION TO

XENOPHON'S ANABASIS AND SIMILAR GREEK.

BY

WILLIAM S. SCARBOROUGH, A.M., 1852

PROFESSOR OF ANCIENT LANGUAGES IN WILBERFORCE UNIVERSITY, OHIO.

A. S. BARNES & COMPANY,

NEW YORK AND CHICAGO.

C



Prof. L. B. Hall

---

*Copyright, 1881, William S. Scarborough.*

---

22900

---

ELECTROTYPED BY  
SMITH & McDOUGAL,  
82 Beekman St., N. Y.

PA

258

153



## P R E F A C E.

---

THE author, in presenting this Elementary Text Book to the consideration of the public, claims for it a place only on its merits. It has been his aim to simplify as far as possible much of the confused matter often found in similar works; to rearrange that which has been used before in various shapes, and to illustrate the forms and principles of the Greek syntax to such an extent that the diligent student may have little trouble in mastering it.

It is supposed that this, as an introductory book, is sufficient for most purposes in preparatory instruction. Very many of the sentences that make up the exercises are taken from the *Anabasis*. In this it differs but little from BOISE'S, WHITE'S, or LEIGHTON'S Elementary Lessons. Many extracts in those works will probably be found here with little change or modification. A few suggestions are taken from the admirable little treatise of Dr. HARKNESS, of Brown University (*HARKNESS' First Greek Book*).

The plan of this work was designed to be in imitation of JONES' First Lessons in Latin; a book that has no superior of its kind. This Text Book is intended to be to the elements of the Greek what "JONES' Lessons" is to the elements of the Latin language: *a clear and concise statement of the rudimentary forms of the language, with*

copious notes and references to the Grammars of GOODWIN and HADLEY. The verb is introduced early and is carried through the entire work, so that the student may, by the time the book is completed, have a fair knowledge of it in its several forms.

It may be often found advisable to devote two or more recitations to a lesson; in which case the Greek with vocabulary may be assigned as one recitation, and the English as another. Each lesson, with few exceptions, is intended to be the length of a recitation. The question of length the instructor is to decide for himself, according to the ability of his pupils. The use of the blackboard cannot be too highly recommended. In my own classes I have found its daily use indispensable.

In addition to the works already mentioned, in the preparation of these Elementary Lessons, I have freely consulted the Greek Grammars of KÜHNER, CURTIUS, CROSBY, and ARNOLD's Greek Prose. Yet there will probably be found mistakes; in respect to which I invite friendly criticism, and shall be glad to note any correction that may be offered. Words that cannot be found in the regular vocabulary of each lesson will be found in the General Vocabulary. Words which occur in the exercises that are not given in the vocabulary, if Greek, are translated in parentheses; if English, they have the Greek given in like manner.

The book is a two-term study and can be easily completed in that time.

Under Part II. I have given a few selections taken from the Anabasis and Memorabilia of Xenophon. The selections from the Anabasis include extracts from the



first and sixth chapters of Book I. The selection from the Memorabilia is "*The Choice of Hercules*." If it is thought best, the entire select reading may be omitted, and the student, as soon as he has completed Part I., may take the Anabasis, though it will be found to be to the advantage of the class to read the selections with constant reference to the Grammar. The Grammar, indeed, should be the student's *vade mecum*, and every article should be carefully studied.

With the hope that these Lessons may meet the public approval and may be found serviceable, I beg leave to offer them to the public.

W. S. SCARBOROUGH.

WILBERFORCE UNIVERSITY, Feb. 16, 1881.





# CONTENTS.

---

## PART I.

	PAGE
INTRODUCTORY PRINCIPLES .....	3
LESSONS.	
I.—First Declension: Nouns .....	4
II.—First Declension: Contract Nouns.—Prepositions....	5
III.—Second Declension: Nouns.—Prepositions.....	7
IV.—Second Declension: Contract Nouns.—Prepositions..	8
V.—Adjectives: First and Second Declension.....	10
VI.—Adjectives: Two Endings; Contract Adjectives.....	12
VII.—Verbs: Present Indicative, Active .....	13
VIII.—Verbs: Imperfect and Future Indicative, Active; Direct Object.....	15
IX.—Verbs: Aorist, Perfect, and Pluperfect Indicative, Active; Reduplication.....	16
X.—Third Declension .....	18
XI.—Third Declension: Nouns; Stems in Labial or Pala- tal Mutes; Indirect Object.....	18
XII.—Third Declension: Nouns; Stems in Lingual Mutes; Accusative of Extent.....	20
XIII.—Third Declension: Nouns; Stems in a Liquid.....	22
XIV.—Third Declension: Nouns; Neuter Stems <i>-ειμι</i> .....	23
XV.—Third Declension: Nouns; Stems in <i>-ς</i> , in a Vowel or Diphthong, or in <i>-ες</i> .....	25
XVI.—Third Declension: Nouns; Stems in <i>-ι</i> , <i>-υ</i> , or <i>-ευ</i> ....	26
XVII.—Third Declension: Nouns; Stems in <i>-ου</i> or <i>-αυ</i> ; Syn- copated Nouns.....	27
XVIII.—Adjectives: Third Declension; First and Third com- bined .....	29
XIX.—Adjectives: First and Third Declension combined ( <i>continued</i> ).....	30

	PAGE
XX.—Adjectives: Irregular Adjectives .....	31
XXI.—Adjectives: Comparison; Partitive Genitive.....	33
XXII.—Adjectives: Adverbs; Comparison.....	34
XXIII.—Numerals .....	36
XXIV.—Verbs: Subjunctive and Optative Active .....	38
XXV.—Verbs ( <i>continued</i> ): Imperative, Infinitive, Participle, etc.....	39
XXVI.—Participle: Declension; Present and Aorist.....	40
XXVII.—Participles: Perfect; Contract Forms.....	42
XXVIII.—Verbs: Present, Imperfect, Future, Aorist, Perfect, and Pluperfect Indicative, Middle Voice.....	44
XXIX.—Verbs: Middle ( <i>continued</i> ); Deponent Verbs.....	45
XXX.—Verbs: Middle ( <i>continued</i> ).....	47
XXXI.—Verbs: Passive; Principal Parts.....	48
XXXII.—Verbs: Mutes; Pi-Mutes, Active .....	50
XXXIII.—Verbs: Mutes, Middle and Passive.....	51
XXXIV.—Verbs: Kappa-Mutes, Active, Middle, and Passive .....	53
XXXV.—Verbs: Tau-Mutes, Active, Middle, and Passive ..	54
XXXVI.—Verbs: Liquids.....	56
XXXVII.—Pronouns: Personal and Intensive.....	57
XXXVIII.—Pronouns ( <i>continued</i> ): Reflexive, Reciprocal, and Possessive.....	58
XXXIX.—Pronouns ( <i>continued</i> ): Demonstrative, Interrogative, and Indefinite.....	59
XL.—Pronouns ( <i>continued</i> ): Relative.....	61
XLI.—Verbs: Contract Verbs.....	63
XLII.—Verbs: Contract Verbs ( <i>continued</i> ).....	64
XLIII.—Verbs: Contract Verbs ( <i>continued</i> ).....	65
XLIV.—Miscellaneous Exercises: Accusative.....	66
XLV.—Miscellaneous Exercises: Genitive .....	67
XLVI.—Miscellaneous Exercises: Genitive ( <i>continued</i> ) .....	68
XLVII.—Miscellaneous Exercises: Dative .....	70
XLVIII.—Verbs in <i>-μι</i> .....	71
XLIX.—Verbs in <i>-μι</i> ( <i>continued</i> ).....	71
L.—Verbs in <i>-μι</i> ( <i>continued</i> ).....	72
LI.—Verbs in <i>-μι</i> ( <i>continued</i> ).....	73
LII.—Verbs in <i>-μι</i> ( <i>continued</i> ) .....	74
LIII.—Irregular Verbs in <i>-μι</i> .....	75
LIV.—Irregular Verbs in <i>-μι</i> ( <i>continued</i> ).....	77
LV.—Verbs: Voice and Tense.....	78
LVI.—Verbs ( <i>continued</i> ).....	78



	PAGE
LVII.—Verbs: Final Clauses.....	78
LVIII.—Conditional Sentences.....	79
LIX.—Conditional Sentences ( <i>continued</i> ).....	80
LX.—Relative and Temporal Sentences.....	81
LXI.—Relative and Temporal Sentences ( <i>continued</i> ) . . .	81
LXII.—Indirect Discourse.....	83
LXIII.—Indirect Discourse ( <i>continued</i> ).....	83
LXIV.—Causal Sentences.....	84
LXV.—Expression of a Wish.....	85
LXVI.—Imperative and Subjunctive.....	86
LXVII.—English Exercise.....	87
LXVIII.—The Subjunctive.....	88
LXIX.—The Infinitive.....	89
LXX.—The Infinitive ( <i>continued</i> ).....	89
LXXI.—The Participle.....	90
LXXII.—The Participle ( <i>continued</i> ).....	91
LXXIII.—Adjectives: Verbal Adjectives, etc.....	92
LXXIV.—Negatives.....	93
LXXV.—English Exercise.....	93

## PART II.

SELECTIONS FROM THE ANABASIS.....	97
SELECTIONS FROM THE MEMORABILIA.....	100
NOTES—ANABASIS.....	105
NOTES—MEMORABILIA.....	107
ABBREVIATIONS.....	110
VOCABULARIES—GREEK-ENGLISH.....	111
ENGLISH-GREEK.....	137





# PART I.



# FIRST LESSONS IN GREEK.

---

## INTRODUCTORY PRINCIPLES.

THE learner should become perfectly familiar with the parts of the Grammars referred to below, committing to memory the coarse and reading over carefully the fine print. Frequent reviews are recommended, as it is only through these that these principles become fixed.

1. Alphabet, G. 1 ;<sup>1</sup> H. 5.
2. Vowels and Diphthongs, G. 2-4 ; H. 7-14.
3. Breathings, G. 4-5 ; H. 14-16.
4. Consonants, G. 5-8 ; H. 16-25.
5. Euphony of Vowels (collision and contraction),  
G. 8-11 ; H. 25-38.
6. Crasis and Elision, G. 11-13 ; H. 68-74.
7. Movable Consonants, G. 13 (1, 2) ; H. 74-81.
8. Metathesis and Syncope, G. 14 (1, 2) ; H. 38, 39,  
57-67.
9. Euphony of Consonants, G. 15-18 ; H. 40-57.
10. Syllables, G. 18 (1, 2) ; H. 81-86.
11. Quantity of Syllables, G. 19-21 ; H. 86-89.
12. Accent, G. 21-30 ; H. 89-113.
13. Punctuation, G. 31 ; H. 113.
14. Inflection, G. 32-34 ; H. 114-118 ; 122 (1, 2, Rem. *d*).

<sup>1</sup> Study the method of pronunciation given on p. xi (preface) of Goodwin's Grammar, revised edition.

*N.B. These references are made to the sections, and not to the pages of the Grammar.*



## LESSON I.

## FIRST DECLENSION. (A-DECLENSION.)

THE learner should become perfectly familiar with the following nouns, and should so learn the vocabularies that, when the Greek is pronounced, he can readily give the English, and *vice versa*.

Inflection of Nouns.—G. 32 (2); 33 (1–3 inclusive).

First Declension.—G. 34, 35, 36, 37 (2); H. 123, 124, 125, 126, 127, 133, 134.

## VOCABULARY.

σκηνή, -ῆς, ἡ,	tent.
χώρα, -ας, ἡ,	country.
ἀρχή, -ῆς, ἡ,	government.
τελευτή, -ῆς, ἡ,	end, death.
ὁ, ἡ, τό, <sup>1</sup>	the.
τιμή, -ῆς, ἡ,	honor.
πολίτης, -ου, ὁ,	citizen.
νεανίας, ου, ὁ,	youth.
στρατιώτης, -ου, ὁ,	soldier.
θάλασσα, -ης, ἡ,	sea.
Μοῦσα, -ης, ἡ,	Muse.
σκιά, -ᾶς, ἡ,	shade, shadow.
πειρα, -ας, ἡ,	attempt.
κόρη, -ης, ἡ,	girl, maiden.
ἀρετή, -ῆς, ἡ,	virtue.

## EXERCISE I.

*Pronounce, translate, and describe each word.*

1. Χώρα,<sup>2</sup> ἡ χώρα. 2. Σκιά, ἡ σκιά, ταῖς σκιαῖς. 3. Ἀρχή, τῆς ἀρχῆς. 4. Ἡ τελευτή, τὴν τελευτήν. 5. Τῇ

<sup>1</sup> For the declension of the article see G. p. 71, § 78; H. p. 32, § 119.

<sup>2</sup> What is the stem of this word?

κορῇ, ταῖς κοραῖς. 6. Πεῖρα,<sup>1</sup> πεῖραι, αἱ πεῖραι. 7. Πολίται, πολιτῶν. 8. Στρατιωτῶν, στρατιώτας. 9. Οἱ στρατιῶται. 10. Τὴν θάλασσαν.

*Write in Greek.*

1. A youth, the youth. 2. To a girl, to the girl. 3. O girl, O girls. 4. The seas, of the seas. 5. Honor, to the honors. 6. Of a country, for the country. 7. Soldiers, of soldiers, to soldiers. 8. The Muses, O Muse. 9. The virtues of the (τοῦ) judge,<sup>2</sup> before<sup>3</sup> the young man. 10. Fig-trees.

<sup>1</sup> When is *α* retained throughout the singular?

<sup>2</sup> What gender is the word for judge?

<sup>3</sup> πρό, w. gen.

## LESSON II.

### FIRST DECLENSION. (CONTINUED.)

Contract Nouns of the First Declension.—G. 38, 39; H. 132.

Prepositions.—G. 191 (I–III); H. 619–629.

### VOCABULARY.

βασίλεια, -ας, ἡ,	kingdom.
μνᾶ, -ᾶς, ἡ,	mina = \$17.
ἡμέρα, -ας, ἡ,	day.
συκῇ, -ῆς, ἡ,	fig-tree.
Ἑρμῆς, -οῦ, ὁ,	Hermes.
ἀγορά, -ᾶς, ἡ,	market-place.
μάχη, -ης, ἡ,	battle.
ἀντί (prep. with gen.),	instead of, for.
σύν or ξύν (prep. with dat.),	with.
νίκη, -ης, ἡ,	victory.

ἐκ or ἐξ <sup>1</sup> (prep. with gen.),	from, out of.
κριτής, -οῦ,	judge.
οἰκία, -ας, ἡ,	house.
ἀπό (prep. with gen.),	from, after.
πρό (prep. with gen.),	before.

## EXERCISE II.

*Pronounce, translate, and describe each word.*

1. Ἡ βασιλεία,<sup>2</sup> αἱ βασιλεῖαι, 2. Αἱ μναῖ, τῶν μνῶν.  
 3. Ἐκ τῆς ἀγορᾶς. 4. Σὺν τῷ κριτῇ. 5. Ὡς<sup>3</sup> κριτά, τῶν  
 κριτῶν. 6. Ἀπὸ Ἑρμοῦ, ἀπὸ τῆς ἡμέρας. 7. Ἡ τοῦ κρι-  
 τοῦ οἰκία. 8. Πρὸ ἡμέρας. 9. Ἀντὶ νίκης. 10. Πρὸ  
 μάχης. 11. Ἐκ τῆς ἡμέρας τῆς νίκης.

*Write in Greek.*

1. A mina, for a mina. 2. Fig-trees, with fig-trees. 3.  
 From the battle, instead of the battle. 4. Out of the vic-  
 tory, from the market-place. 5. The house of the judge,  
 before the house of the judge.<sup>4</sup> 6. O Hermes, the battle  
 in the market-place. 7. The minae of the judge.

<sup>1</sup> ἐκ before consonants, and ἐξ before vowels.

<sup>2</sup> Observe the difference between βασιλεία and βασιλεια.

<sup>3</sup> Sign of the vocative.

<sup>4</sup> The genitive with its article may be arranged according to one of the four following orders. The last is the most common:

1. Τοῦ κριτοῦ ἡ ἀρετή.
2. Ἡ ἀρετὴ τοῦ κριτοῦ.
3. Ἡ ἀρετὴ ἡ τοῦ κριτοῦ.
4. Ἡ τοῦ κριτοῦ ἀρετή.



## LESSON III.

## SECOND DECLENSION. (O-DECLENSION.)

Nouns.—G. 40, 41, 42 (2) ; H. 138, 146.

Prepositions.—G. 191 (III-V) ; H. 629-632.

## VOCABULARY.

βίος, -ου, ὁ,	life.
ἄνθρωπος, -ου, ὁ,	man, mankind.
νῆσος, -ου, ἡ,	island.
νόμος, -ου, ὁ,	law.
σῦκον, -ου, τό,	fig.
κίνδυνος, -ου, ὁ,	danger.
διά (prep. w. gen. and acc.),	through, on account of.
κατά (prep. w. gen. and acc.),	down from, along.
δόξα, -ας, ἡ,	glory, fame.
νεώς, -ώ, ὁ,	temple.
ὑπέρ (prep. w. gen. and acc.),	over, beyond, in behalf of.
βία, -ας, ἡ,	force.
πύλη, -ης, ἡ,	gate.
Θεός, -οῦ, ὁ,	God.
πεδῖον, -ου, τό,	plain.
στρατηγός, -οῦ, ὁ,	general.

## EXERCISE III.

*Pronounce, translate, and describe each word.*

1. Ὁ τῆς μάχης νόμος. 2. Εἰς τὰς ὁδοὺς. 3. Οἱ τῶν θεῶν νόμοι. 4. Ἡ ἅμαξα<sup>1</sup> ἡ τοῦ ἀνθρώπου ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ. 5. Διὰ τοῦ τῆς θαλάσσης κινδύνου. 6. Ἐν ταῖς τῶν στρατηγῶν σκηναῖς. 7. Ἀπ' Ἰωνίας εἰς Κιλικίαν. 8. Ὁ τοῦ θεοῦ νεώς. 9. Ἡ ἐπιστολὴ περὶ τοῦ<sup>2</sup> Κυροῦ ἀδελφοῦ. 10. Πρὸς τὰς τοῦ στρατηγοῦ σκηνάς.

<sup>1</sup> Wagon or carriage.<sup>2</sup> With what does the article τοῦ agree?

N.B. For words not found in the Lessons, see General Vocabulary.

*Write in Greek.*

1. The houses of the people (δῆμος). 2. Among the soldiers. 3. From the soldiers of Menon.<sup>1</sup> 4. The glory of the generals and (καὶ) the soldiers. 5. Upon<sup>2</sup> the house. 6. Under<sup>3</sup> the wagon. 7. From the plain<sup>4</sup> to the tent of the general. 8. O Cyrus.<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> See General Vocabulary.

<sup>2</sup> ἐπὶ, with gen.

<sup>3</sup> ὑπό, with gen.

<sup>4</sup> πεδίον (τό).

## LESSON IV.

### SECOND DECLENSION. (CONTINUED.)

Contract Nouns in -εος, -οος, -εον, etc.—G. 43 ; H. 144.  
Prepositions.—G. 191 (V-VI) ; H. 635-643.

ὀστέον is declined as follows :

<i>Sing.</i>	ὀστέον	=	ὀστοῦν.
	ὀστέου	=	ὀστοῦ.
	ὀστέῳ	=	ὀστῷ.
	ὀστέον	=	ὀστοῦν.
	ὀστέον	=	ὀστοῦν.
<i>Dual.</i>	ὀστέῳ	=	ὀστώ.
	ὀστέοιν	=	ὀστοῖν.
<i>Plural.</i>	ὀστέα	=	ὀστᾶ.
	ὀστέων	=	ὀστῶν.
	ὀστέοις	=	ὀστοῖς.
	ὀστέα	=	ὀστᾶ.
	ὀστέα	=	ὀστᾶ.

### VOCABULARY.

ὀστέον (οῦν), -οῦ, τό,

bone.

πλόος (οῦς), -οῦ, ὁ,

voyage.



σιγή, -ῆς, ἡ,	silence.
ἐμπόριον, -ου, τό,	emporium, a place of trade.
χωμάρχης, -ου, ὁ,	a village-chief.
ψέλιον, -ου, τό,	bracelet.
φωνή, -ῆς, ἡ,	speech.
πλοῖον, -ου, τό,	vessel.
πηγή, -ῆς, ἡ,	spring.
νόος, (οὔς), -οῦ, ὁ,	mind.
περίπλοος, (ους), -ου, ὁ,	circumnavigation.
ἀνά (prep. w. dat. and acc.),	up, upon (poetic), through.
ἐπί (prep. w. gen., dat. and acc.),	upon, up to, against.
μετά ( " " " ),	with, after.
παρά ( " " " ),	to, near, from, by, beyond.
πρός ( " " " ),	to, against, for the sake of.
ὑπό ( " " " ),	by, under, by the agency of.

## EXERCISE IV.

*Pronounce, translate, and describe each word.*

1. Σιγῇ, τῇ σιγῇ, τῆς τοῦ ἀνθρώπου σιγῆς. 2. Τὸ ὁστοῦν τοῦ χωμάρχου. 3. Ἐκ τοῦ νεὼ πρὸς τὴν θάλασσαν. 4. Κατὰ γῆν καὶ (and) θάλασσαν. 5. Τὸ πλοῖον ἐπὶ<sup>1</sup> τῇ θαλάσῃ. 6. Ἀνὰ πᾶσαν (whole) τὴν ἡμέραν. 7. Κατὰ<sup>2</sup> τὴν νόσον.<sup>3</sup> 8. Παρὰ<sup>4</sup> τὴν δόξαν, παρὰ<sup>5</sup> τὸν ἄρτον. 9. Πρὸς τὸν Κύρου ἀδελφόν. 10. Ὁ Λαρείου ἄγγελος. 11. Ὁ πλοῦς πρὸς τὴν<sup>6</sup> Κιλικίαν. 12. Ἐκ τοῦ πεδίου εἰς τὴν θάλασσαν.

*Write in Greek.*

1. From<sup>7</sup> the park of Cyrus to<sup>8</sup> the tent of the gen-

<sup>1</sup> ἐπί, upon.

<sup>2</sup> κατὰ (w. acc.), by. The article has the force of possessive pronoun, his.

<sup>3</sup> What gender is νόσον?

<sup>4</sup> παρὰ, contrary.

<sup>5</sup> παρὰ, besides.

<sup>6</sup> The article is omitted in translation. <sup>7</sup> ἀπό.

<sup>8</sup> Observe closely the meaning of these prepositions, and use the proper cases. Vide Grammar and General Vocabulary.



erals. 2. On the river. 3. From sea to sea. 4. Above the earth. 5. Among lionesses. 6. Through the doors of the house. 7. Into the boats of the general. 8. In <sup>1</sup> company with the generals and (καὶ) captains. 9. Above the plain. 10. Down <sup>2</sup> the hill. 11. Contrary to expectations. 12. On account of the fear of the enemy.

<sup>1</sup> σύν, in company with.

<sup>2</sup> κατά, w. gen.

## LESSON V.

ADJECTIVES; FIRST AND SECOND DECLENSIONS.

LEARN the declension of σοφός and ἄξιος, G. 62; ἀγαθός and φίλιος, H. 207.

Agreement of Adjectives.—G. 138; H. 498.

The article ὁ <sup>1</sup> (*the*) is declined as follows:

	MASC.	FEM.	NEUT.
<i>Singular.</i>	ὁ	ἡ	τό
	τοῦ	τῆς	τοῦ
	τῷ	τῇ	τῷ
	τόν	τήν	τό
<i>Dual.</i>	τώ	τά	τώ
	τοῖν	ταῖν	τοῖν
<i>Plural.</i>	οἱ	αἱ	τά
	τῶν	τῶν	τῶν
	τοῖς	ταῖς	τοῖς
	τούς	τάς	τά

### VOCABULARY.

ἀγαθός, -ή, -όν, good.  
καλός, -ή, -όν, beautiful.

<sup>1</sup> G. 78; H. 119.

μικρός, -ά, -όν,	small.
ἄργυρος, -ου, ό,	silver.
χρουνσοῦς, -ῆ, -οῦν,	golden.
χρυσός, -οῦ, ό,	gold.
ρόδον, -ου, τό,	rose.
ἄγριος, -α, -ον,	wild.
Ἀθηναῖος, -α, -ον,	Athenian.
ἵχνιον, -ου, τό,	track.
όπλον, -ου, τό,	implement; plural, arms.
κωμήτης, -ου, ό,	villager.
ὑποψία, -ας, ῆ,	suspicion, apprehension.
ἀλόγιστος, -ον,	inconsiderate.
μέσος, -η, -ον,	middle.
αἰσχύνη, -ης, ῆ,	disgrace, shame.

## EXERCISE V.

*Pronounce, translate, and parse each word.*

1. Ἡ ἀγαθὴ κόρη. 2. Ὁ ἀγαθὸς ἄνθρωπος. 3. Τῶν καλῶν<sup>1</sup> κορῶν. 4. Τοῖς ἀλογίστοις ἀνθρώποις. 5. Ἡ τοῦ κακοῦ κωμήτου αἰσχύνη. 6. Σὺν τῇ τῶν Ἀθηναίων ὑποψία. 7. Ὁ ἀγαθὸς κριτής. 8. Τὸ καλὸν ἵχνιον. 9. Τοῖς ἀγρίους ἵππους. 10. Ἐν τῇ μικρᾷ οἰκίᾳ. 11. Εἰς ἄγριαν χώραν. 12. Χρουνσοῦν κύπελλον. 13. Καλαὶ κόραι. 14. Καλὰ ρόδα.

*Write in Greek.*

1. The good general, the beautiful girl. 2. The beautiful park by<sup>2</sup> the river. 3. The small houses in the plain. 4. The silver cup, the golden cup. 5. Good and (καὶ) bad citizens<sup>3</sup> in the tents of the hostile<sup>4</sup> generals. 6. In the road, along<sup>2</sup> the small road. 7. With the bad judge,

<sup>1</sup> For the position of the adjective vide G. 138, Rem.; H. 536.

<sup>2</sup> What preposition must be used here?

<sup>3</sup> What gender is πολίτης?

<sup>4</sup> Vide Vocab., Lesson VI.

around the small houses. 8. With the friendly<sup>1</sup> soldiers. 9. Among<sup>2</sup> the small boats. 10. Beautiful gifts of the people. 11. The inconsiderate<sup>1</sup> villager, concerning the wild roses. 12. With the suspicion of the bad<sup>1</sup> judge.

<sup>1</sup> Decline.

<sup>2</sup> What preposition must be used here?

## LESSON VI.

### ADJECTIVES. (CONTINUED.)

Adjectives of two Endings, -ος and -ον.—G. 63 ; H. 209.

A few Adjectives in -ως and -ων.—G. 64 ; H. 210.

Contract Adjectives.—G. 65 ; H. 208.

### VOCABULARY.

ἡσυχος, -ον,	quiet.
ἔλεως, -ων,	propitious.
μακρός, -ά, -όν,	long.
ἀργυροῦς, -ᾶ, -οῦν,	of silver.
πολέμιος, -α, -ον,	hostile.
ἄδικος, -ον,	unjust.
εὖνους, -ουν,	well-disposed.
Βακτριανή, -ῆς, ῆ,	Bactriana, a country in Asia.
σωτηρία, -ας, ῆ,	safety.
Πεισίστρατος, -ου, ό,	Pisistratus, tyrant of Athens.
σοφός, -ή, -όν,	wise.
ἁπλοῦς, -ῆ, -οῦν,	simple.
ἡπειρος, -ου, ό,	main land.
καρποφόρος, -ον,	fertile, fruit-bearing.

### EXERCISE VI.

*Pronounce, translate, and parse the nouns and adjectives.*

1. Ἐκ τοῦ νεὼ εἰς τὴν καλὴν οἰκίαν. 2. Τὰ τῶν εὖνων στρατιωτῶν ὅσα ἐν τῷ πλοίῳ. 3. Τῶν ἀδίκων ἀνθρώ-



πων. 4. Σὺν τῷ ἱλεῶ θεῷ. 5. Καρποφόρη Βακτριανή.  
 6. Πρὸς<sup>1</sup> τοὺς φίλους καὶ (and) πολεμίους τοῦ ἡσυχίου κρι-  
 τοῦ. 7. Διὰ μέσου<sup>2</sup> τοῦ παραδείσου. 8. Ἐν τῷ μέσῳ  
 παραδείσῳ. 9. Ὁ ἄνθρωπος ὁ εὖνους.<sup>3</sup> 10. Διὰ τοῦ μέ-  
 σου<sup>2</sup> παραδείσου. 11. Ὁ σοφὸς κριτής. 12. Ἐν τῇ χρυσῇ  
 ἀμάξῃ, ἡ ἡσυχὸς κόρη.

*Write in Greek.*

1. In the beautiful temple. 2. Into the fertile country.  
 3. Out of the golden temple. 4. With silver cups. 5.  
 For<sup>4</sup> silver cups. 6. The propitious<sup>5</sup> gods of the golden  
 temple. 7. Among the tents of the well-disposed generals.  
 8. With golden doors. 9. In the tent of Cyrus, out of the  
 tent of the general. 10. By the quiet tents.

<sup>1</sup> *Against.*

<sup>2</sup> Vide G. 142, Note 4; H. 536.

<sup>3</sup> What about the position of this adjective?

<sup>4</sup> Use the dative.

<sup>5</sup> Decline the word for *propitious*.

## LESSON VII.

### VERBS: PRESENT INDICATIVE, ACTIVE.

THE pupil should now learn the coarse print on the verb and its properties, as found in Goodwin's or Hadley's Grammars.<sup>1</sup> G. 88 (1 and 2), 89, 90 (1 and 2), 91, 93 (1 and 3), 94, 96; H. 260, 261, 262, 263, 270.

Agreement of Subject and Predicate.—G. 134, 135; H. 539, 497.

---

<sup>1</sup> The instructor may divide this lesson into two parts, if it seems too long, taking the references to the Grammar as one, and the vocabulary with exercises as the other.—G. 92 is omitted, though it may be included if thought best.

## V O C A B U L A R Y.

λύω, -εις,	to loose, to destroy.
βουλεύω, -εις,	to advise.
ἀληθεύω, -εις,	to speak the truth.
γράφω, -εις,	to write.
ἐλαύνω, -εις,	to march.
ἀναγιγνώσκω, -εις,	to read.
κλέπτω, -εις,	to steal.
παίζω, -εις,	to play.
βασιλεύω, -εις,	to rule, to be king.

## EXERCISE VII.

*Pronounce, translate, and inflect the verbs.*

1. Λύεις, λύετον,<sup>1</sup> λύομεν. 2. Λύω, λύει, λύετε, λύουσι(ν).<sup>2</sup> 3. Βουλεύει,<sup>3</sup> βασιλεύει, ἀληθεύει. 4. Γράφουσι(ν), κλέπτουσι(ν), ἀναγιγνώσκουσι(ν). 5. Ἐλαύνομεν, παίζομεν, βασιλεύομεν. 6. Ἀληθεύετε, γράφετε, ἀναγιγνώσκετε. 7. Ὁ κριτὴς ἀναγιγνώσκει. 8. Ἡ κόρη γράφει. 9. Ὁ στρατηγὸς ἐλαύνει. 10. Αἱ κόραι παίζουνσιν ἐν τῷ καλῷ παραδείσῳ.

*Write in Greek.*

1. They two write. 2. The girl writes. 3. The beautiful girls write letters. 4. I advise, I speak the truth, I rule. 5. We advise, we write, we destroy. 6. They speak the truth, they advise, they steal. 7. The soldiers of the general march. 8. The girls of the judge play.

<sup>1</sup> Verbs take the recessive accent (vide G. 26 ; H. 365).

<sup>2</sup> This ν is called ν-movable and is used before vowels and at the end of sentences.

<sup>3</sup> Describe each form and tell the number and person.



## LESSON VIII.

## VERBS.

Imperfect and Future Indicative<sup>1</sup> Active.—G. 96 : Augment, 99 (1 and 2, *a, b, c*), 100 (2) ; H. 270, 307, 308, 309.

Direct Object.—G. 158 ; H. 544.

## VOCABULARY.

θαυμάζω, -εις,	to admire, wonder at.
κραυγή, -ῆς, ἡ,	shout.
ἐκκλησία, -ας, ἡ,	assembly.
ἄγω, -εις,	to lead.
διώκω, -εις,	to pursue, seek, follow.
νέος, -α, -ον,	young.
ἄλλος, -η, -ο, <sup>2</sup>	another.
κάνεον, -οῦ, τό,	basket.
τρέχω, <sup>1</sup> -εις,	to run.
δικάζω, -εις,	to judge.
ξύλινος, -η, -ον,	wooden.
κεφαλή, -ῆς, ἡ,	head.

## EXERCISE VIII.

*Pronounce, translate, and parse each word.*

1. Ὁ στρατηγὸς θαυμάζει τὴν ἐπιστολήν. 2. Ὁ Κῦρος ἀναγιγνώσκει τὴν βίβλον. 3. Ἐθαύμαζον, ἤγον,<sup>3</sup> ἐδίωκον, ἔτρεχον. 4. Βουλεύσω, βουλεύσομεν, διώξ(ς)ω.<sup>4</sup> 5. Οἱ κριταὶ ἀληθεύουσιν. 6. Οἱ στρατιῶται λύσουσι τὴν γέφυραν. 7. Ἐλυον τὴν γέφυραν. 8. Λούσι τὴν γέφυραν. 9. Ἀξουσιν.<sup>5</sup> 10. Διώξουσιν τὸν κλέπτην. 11. Θαυμάζω

<sup>1</sup> For principal parts vide Grammar.

<sup>2</sup> The neuter ends in -ο, not -ον.—Vide Grammar for declension.

<sup>3</sup> What kind of augment has this verb? Why?

<sup>4</sup> See G. 110, II ; H. 372.

<sup>5</sup> Future.



τὴν ξυλίνην γέφυραν. 12. Ἐβασίλευον, ἡγήθευον, βασιλεύσετε, ἀληθεύσετε. 13. Τρέχουσιν.

*Write in Greek.*

1. I was ruling, I was advising,<sup>1</sup> I was leading. 2. They were wondering, they were pursuing, they were running. 3. I shall advise, I shall loose, they will pursue, they will write. 4. Cyrus will advise Clearchus. 5. Clearchus sends the messenger. 6. The judge wrote<sup>2</sup> a letter. 7. The general will lead the soldiers. 8. The two<sup>3</sup> citizens will rule. 9. They were breaking<sup>4</sup> the wooden bridge. 10. The girl was (ἦν) in the beautiful park. 11. The bad general admires the good poet. 12. They will educate the children.<sup>5</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Imperfect.

<sup>2</sup> Aorist.

<sup>3</sup> Dual.

<sup>4</sup> λύω.

<sup>5</sup> What word should be used for *children*?

## LESSON IX.

### VERBS. (CONTINUED.)

**Aorist, Perfect, and Pluperfect Indicative Active.**—G. 96; H. 272, 273. σ<sup>1</sup> is the tense-sign of the Aorist Active, and α of the Perfect and Pluperfect Active.

**Reduplication.**<sup>2</sup>—G. 101 (1, 2, 3, 4); H. 318, 319, 320.

### VOCABULARY.

πιστός, -ή, όν,	<i>faithful.</i>
παύω, <sup>3</sup> -εις,	<i>to cease.</i>
στρατόπεδον, -ου, τό,	<i>army, encampment.</i>

<sup>1</sup> G. 110, III, IV (5); H. 381, 386.

<sup>2</sup> For Attic Reduplication vide G. 102; H. 321.

<sup>3</sup> In the Active, *to cause to cease*; in the Middle, *to cease or stop*.

χαλκοῦς, -ῆ, -οῦν,	of bronze, brazen.
δουλεύω, -εις,	to serve, to be a servant.
χαλκός, -οῦ, ὁ,	copper, brass.
θηρεύω, -εις,	to hunt.
Πίττακος, -ου, ὁ,	Pittacus, one of the seven wise men of Greece.
πιστεύω, -εις,	to trust.

## EXERCISE IX.

*Pronounce, translate, and parse the nouns, verbs, and adjectives.*

1. Βεβούλευκα, ἐβεβουλεύκειν. 2. Ἐβούλευσα, ἐβουλεύ-  
σάτην, ἐβούλευσαν. 3. Δουλεύσω, δουλεύσουσιν. 4. Οἱ  
στρατηγοὶ ἐβούλευσαν. 5. Αἱ καλαὶ κόραι ἐβεβουλεύκεισαν  
τὸν κακὸν κριτήν. 6. Δεδούλευκα, ἐδεδουλεύκειμεν. 7.  
Τεθεύκασι,<sup>1</sup> οἱ στρατιῶται τεθεύκασιν. 8. Ἐλύσατε, λελύ-  
κατε, ἐλελύκειτε. 9. Οἱ κωμάρχαι βουλεύσουσι τοὺς κωμή-  
τας. 10. Ἐδουλεύσαμεν.

*Write in Greek.*

1. I have ruled, I have advised, I shall advise. 2. The  
village chiefs advised, the villagers will serve. 3. I had  
served, the judge had served. 4. The boys will serve.  
5. They had caused to cease. 6. They will reign. 7.  
The generals have the soldiers. 8. He marches through  
Phrygia. 9. The beautiful villages are (εἰσι) full of corn.<sup>2</sup>  
10. The citizens will pursue<sup>3</sup> the thief. 11. The girl has<sup>4</sup>  
a beautiful rose.

<sup>1</sup> A rough mute becomes smooth in reduplication; *e. g.*, θ = τ.  
G. 17 (2); H. 319.

<sup>2</sup> σίτον, gen. after μεσταί. G. 172; H. 575.

<sup>3</sup> διωξώ (κς = ξ), future.

<sup>4</sup> ἔχω, future ἔξω or σχήσω.



## LESSON X.

THIRD DECLENSION.<sup>1</sup> (CONSONANT DECLENSION.)

Nominative Singular.—G. 45 (2), 46 (2, 3, 4).

Accusative Singular.—G. 47 (2).

Vocative Singular.—G. 48, 2 (*a, b, c, d*), 3.

Dative Plural.—G. 49; H. 151, 152, 153, 154, 155, 156, 157, 158, 159, 160, 161, 162.

<sup>1</sup> Harkness, in his First Greek Book (p. 30), divides nouns of this declension into five classes:

I. Those whose root appears unchanged in the nom. sing.: *κρατήρ*, gen. *κρατήρος*; root, *κρατήρ*.

II. Those whose root lengthens the final vowel in the nom. sing.: *ποιμήν*, gen. *ποιμένος*; root, *ποιμέν*; *ε* lengthened to *η*.

III. Those whose root assumes *ς* to form the nom. sing.: *λαῖλαψ* (*πς*), gen. *λαίλαπος*; root, *λαίλαπ*, adding *ς*, *λαῖλα(πς)ψ*.

IV. Those whose root drops the final consonant (or consonants) in nom. sing.: *σῶμα*, gen. *σώματος*; root, *σώματ*, *τ* is dropped (vide G. 7; H. 74).

V. Contracts with pure root, *i. e.*, ending in a vowel, as, *τείχος*, *τείχεος*, *τείχους*; root, *τείχε*. The above distinction will be found very convenient.

## LESSON XI.

## NOUNS: THIRD DECLENSION.

Stems in labial or palatal Mutes.—G. 50; H. 163.

*φύλαξ*, *φλέψ*, *σάλπιγξ*, *θρίξ*.

Indirect Object.<sup>1</sup>—G. 184 (1).

*θρίξ*<sup>2</sup> (*hair*) is declined as follows:

<sup>1</sup> Dative of influence; H. 595 (*a*).

<sup>2</sup> G. 17 (2), note; H. 66 (*a*).



SING.	DUAL.	PLURAL.
θρίξ	τρίχε	τρίχες
τριχός	τριχοῖν	τριχῶν
τριχί		θριξί
τρίχα		τρίχας
θρίξ		τρίχες

## VOCABULARY.

φύλαξ, -ακος, ὁ,	watchman, guard.
γύψ, -υπός, ὁ,	vulture.
θώραξ, -ακος, ὁ,	breast-plate.
ἀθροίζω, <sup>1</sup> -εις,	to collect.
κήρυξ, -υκος, ὁ,	herald, messenger.
τροφή, -ῆς, ἡ,	nourishment, support.
ὀφθαλμός, -οῦ, ὁ,	eye.
κόλαξ, -ακος, ὁ,	flatterer.
μύρμηξ, -ηκος, ὁ,	ant.
φόρμιγξ, -ιγγος, ἡ,	lyre.
Θουκυδίδης, -ου, ὁ,	Thucydides, a Greek historian.

## EXERCISE X.

*Pronounce, translate, and parse the nouns, verbs, and adjectives.*

1. Ὁ φύλαξ ἐλαύνει εἰς τὴν σκηνήν. 2. Πρὸ τοῦ τοῦ νεὼ φύλακος. 3. Κῦρος τὸν ἄνθρωπον ἐκ στρατοπέδου εἰς στρατόπεδον ἐδίωξε.<sup>2</sup> 4. Οἱ κριταὶ τὴν τῶν κηρύκων ἀρετὴν θαυμάζουσιν. 5. Πεπιστεύκαμεν. 6. Ἐπεπιστεύκειμεν. 7. Ὁ Θουκυδίδης τὴν ἐπιστολὴν γράφει τῷ πολίτῃ. 8. Οἱ φιλόσοφοι τοὺς κόλακας φεύγουσιν. 9. Οἱ κήρυκες τοὺς θώρακας θαυμάζουσιν. 10. Κατὰ τὴν καλὴν ὁδόν. 11. Ἀναγιγνώσκει τὴν βίβλον τῷ ἀνθρώπῳ. 12. Αἱ τρίχες, τῶν τριχῶν, ταῖς θριξί. 13. Παρὰ τὸν κόλακα. 14. Μετὰ τὴν μάχην ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ. 15. Περὶ τὸ στρατόπεδον.

<sup>1</sup> Future, ἀθροίσω. G. 110, II, 2 (c); H. 372, etc.

<sup>2</sup> Aorist Indicative.

16. *Περὶ τῇ τοῦ κριτοῦ κεφαλῇ.* 17. *Διὰ τῆς φιλίας χώ-  
ρας.* 18. *Ἐπὶ ταῖς πηγαῖς τοῦ Μαρσίου<sup>1</sup> ποταμοῦ.*

*Write in Greek.*

1. The generals march into a friendly country. 2. He sends heralds. 3. The guards will advise. 4. The flatterers will speak the truth to Cyrus. 5. For the support<sup>2</sup> of the messenger. 6. Upon the sea. 7. He collects the soldiers. 8. Of the ants, to the lyres. 9. Into a country full of wild beasts. 10. They had advised the citizen. 11. I ruled.<sup>3</sup> 12. The eye of the vulture.<sup>4</sup>

<sup>1</sup> *Μαρσύας*, gen. *Μαρσίου*.

<sup>2</sup> Use the dative.

<sup>3</sup> Aorist.

<sup>4</sup> What is the position of the genitive?

## LESSON XII.

NOUNS: THIRD DECLENSION. (CONTINUED.)

Stems in lingual Mutes.—G. 50; H. 169.

*γίγας, λαμπάς, ἐλπίς, ὄρνις, λέων.*

Accusative of Extent.—G. 161; H. 550.

### EXAMPLES.

*Ἐνταῦθα Κῦρος ἔμεινεν ἡμέρας πέντε.* *There Cyrus re-  
mained five days.*

*Ἐντεῦθεν ἐξελαύνει σταθμοὺς τρεῖς, παρασάγγας εἴκο-  
σιν, εἰς Κελαινάς.* *Thence he advances three days' march,  
twenty parasangs, to Celaenae.*

### VOCABULARY.

*ἐνταῦθα* (adv.),

*there.*

*σταθμός*, οὗ. ὁ,

*a station, a day's march.*

*γίγας*, -αντος, ὁ,

*giant.*



λαμπάς, -άδος, ἡ,  
 ἐξελαύνω,<sup>1</sup> -εις,  
 ἐλπίς, -ίδος, ἡ,  
 ὄρνις, ιθός, ὁ, ἡ,  
 κόρυς, -υθος, ἡ,  
 ἐντεῦθεν (adv.),  
 νύξ, νυκτός, ἡ,  
 ἔρις, -ιδος, ἡ,  
 γέρων, -οντος, ὁ,  
 μένω, -εις,

torch.  
 to march.  
 hope.  
 bird.  
 helmet.  
 thence.  
 night.  
 strife.  
 old man.  
 to remain.

## EXERCISE XI.

*Pronounce, translate, and parse.*

1. Ἐντεῦθεν ἐξελαύνει σταθμοὺς δύο (two), παρασάγγας δέκα (ten). 2. Μένει τρεῖς (three) ἡμέρας. 3. Ὁ γίγας τρέχει. 4. Ἐπὶ τὸν Ψάρον ποταμόν. 5. Ἐμενε δέκα νυκτάς. 6. Καλὰ ἐλπίδες σωτηρίας εἰσιν (are). 7. Ἡ τῶν στρατιωτῶν ἔρις. 8. Ἐμεινέν<sup>2</sup> ἡμέραν ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ. 9. Ἡ τοῦ γέροντος κόρυς. 10. Διὰ μέσου<sup>3</sup> τοῦ παραδείσου ῥεῖ (flows) ὁ Μαίανδρος ποταμός. 11. Λαμπάδες, τῆς λαμπάδος, πρὸς<sup>4</sup> τοῦ Κύρου τρόπου.<sup>5</sup> 12. Ὁ γέρων τῷ κριτῇ ἀληθεύει. 13. Ἡ ἐλπίς<sup>6</sup> μένει.

*Write in Greek.*

1. He admires the breast-plate of the general. 2. The soldiers admire the helmet. 3. Cyrus advances three (τρεῖς) days' march. 4. He remains ten (δέκα) days.<sup>7</sup> 5. The slave sends the helmet to the general.<sup>8</sup> 6. Thence

<sup>1</sup> Compounded of ἐκ (ἐξ) and ἐλαύνω. Observe that κ is changed to ξ before a vowel in composition.

<sup>2</sup> Aorist.

<sup>3</sup> Is this through the middle park or the middle of the park? Vide Lesson VI, Note 2.

<sup>4</sup> πρὸς, in keeping with.

<sup>5</sup> Character.

<sup>6</sup> What gender is ἐλπίς? Stem?

<sup>7</sup> Rule for ἡμέρας.

<sup>8</sup> In what case is general? Rule?



Clearchus advances five (πέντε) stations,<sup>1</sup> twenty (εἴκοσι) parasangs. 7. In<sup>2</sup> the battle, after<sup>2</sup> the battle. 8. The flatterers are pursuing the thieves. 9. The watchmen admire the gold. 10. The beautiful birds are in<sup>2</sup> the garden. 11. The tongue of the bird.

<sup>1</sup> Five stations, or five days' march, or a journey of five days.

<sup>2</sup> What preposition?

### LESSON XIII.

#### NOUNS: THIRD DECLENSION. (CONTINUED.)

Stems in a Liquid.—G. 50; H. 172.

ποιμήν, αἰών, ἡγεμών, δαίμων, ῥήτωρ, θῆρ, etc.

#### VOCABULARY.

ποιμήν, -ένος, ὁ,	shepherd.
αἰών, -ῶνος, ὁ,	age.
δαίμων, -ονος, ὁ,	divinity.
ἡγεμών, -όνος, ὁ,	leader.
μήν, -νός, ὁ,	month.
λιμήν, -ένος, ὁ,	harbor.
ἄγών, -ῶνος, ὁ,	contest, game.
ἀριστεύω, -εις,	to be the best.
ἀστρολόγος, -ου, ὁ,	astrologer.
κελεύω, -εις,	to urge, direct, order.
ἅλς, -ός, ὁ,	sea.
ῥίς, -νός, ἡ,	nose.
πέραν (adv.),	across, on the other side.

### EXERCISE XII.

Pronounce, translate, and parse.

1. Ποιμένες, ποιμέσι, αἰώνοιν, αἰώνων. 2. Ἠγεμόνος, ἡγεμόνων, ῥισί. 3. Οἱ ποιμένες τοὺς ῥήτορας θαυμάζουσιν—

4. Ὁ ἀστρολόγος τὸν κρατῆρα ἔχει. 5. Διὰ τοῦ μηνός.  
 6. Μετὰ ταῦτα (*this*) ἐξελαύνει ἐπὶ<sup>1</sup> τὸν Ψάρον ποταμόν.<sup>2</sup>  
 7. Πέραν τοῦ Εὐφράτου ποταμοῦ κατὰ τοὺς ἐρήμους σταθ-  
 μούς. 8. Κατὰ τὸν λιμένα. 9. Οἱ ποιμένες ἀριστεύουσιν.  
 10. Παρὰ τὸν ἄγῶνα.

*Write in Greek.*

1. The shepherds are (*εἶσιν*) in the garden. 2. The strife of the bad leaders. 3. Near<sup>3</sup> the harbor. 4. From the harbor to the tent of the soldier. 5. The slave admires the bowl. 6. The strifes of the divinities. 7. After the ages. 8. There<sup>4</sup> was (*ἦν*) a narrow passage along<sup>5</sup> the Euphrates. 9. From<sup>6</sup> harbor to<sup>7</sup> harbor. 10. O shepherds!

<sup>1</sup> *To*, etc., etc.

<sup>2</sup> How is ποταμόν governed? Vide G. 137; H. 499.

<sup>3</sup> παρὰ, with dat.

<sup>4</sup> Omit *there* in turning the English into Greek.

<sup>5</sup> παρὰ, with acc.

<sup>6</sup> ἐκ, with gen.

<sup>7</sup> εἰς, with acc.

## LESSON XIV.

### NOUNS: THIRD DECLENSION. (CONTINUED.)

Neuter Stems.—G. 50; H. 165, 167, 168. σῶμα, πέρας, ἥπαρ.  
 Learn the Present, Imperfect, and Future Indicative of εἶμι  
 (*to be*), G. 127; H. 406.

### VOCABULARY.

πρᾶγμα, -ατος, τό,	thing, affair.
γάλα, -ακτος, τό,	milk.
σῶμα, -ατος, τό,	body.
ἥπαρ, -ατος, τό,	liver.
πέρας, -ατος, τό,	end.
στράτευμα, -ατος, τό,	army.



γυμνάζω, -εις,	to exercise, train.
ψήφισμα, -ατος, τό,	decree, statute.
στέργω, -εις,	to love.
καί (conj.),	and.
Πρόξενος, -ου, ό,	Proxenus, a Grecian commander under Cyrus.
συννοικία, -ας, ή,	lodging-house.

## EXERCISE XIII.

*Pronounce, translate, and parse.*

1. Ἐνταῦθα ἔμεινεν<sup>1</sup> ἡ στρατιὰ ἡμέρας εἴκοσιν (twenty).
2. Οἱ στρατηγοί ἔχουσιν ἐλπίδας. 3. Οἱ κρατῆρες τοῦ γαλάκτος. 4. Τοῖς ψηφίσμασι, τῶν πραγμάτων. 5. Γυμνάζουσι τὰ σώματα. 6. Κῦρος καὶ Πρόξενός ἐστων<sup>2</sup> στρατηγώ. 7. Τοὺς ἀγαθοὺς πολίτας στέργομεν. 8. Θαυμάζετε τὰ τοῦ κριτοῦ πράγματα. 9. Ὁ νεανίας καλὰ ἔργα διώκει. 10. Τὰ στρατεύματα ἔσονται ἀγαθὰ. 11. Ἔστε στρατηγοί. 12. Τὸ στράτευμα ἐν τῷ παραδείσῳ ἐστίν.

*Write in Greek.*

1. There<sup>3</sup> is an army in the park. 2. Cyrus exercises his<sup>4</sup> (τὸ) body. 3. The decrees of the judge. 4. The armies of Cyrus and Proxenus. 5. The bowl of milk is in<sup>5</sup> the lodging-house. 6. The milk will be good. 7. The decrees are good. 8. The brother of the shepherd speaks the truth. 9. The army is in the beautiful park. 10. The judge admires the army.

<sup>1</sup> ἔμεινεν, aorist ind.

<sup>2</sup> Where is ἐστων made? What does the dual express?

<sup>3</sup> There is omitted in translation.

<sup>4</sup> The article often has the force of a possessive pronoun.

<sup>5</sup> ἐν, with dat.



## LESSON XV.

## NOUNS: THIRD DECLENSION. (CONTINUED.)

Stems in -ς, or in a Vowel or Diphthong.

Stems in -ες.—G. 51, 52 (1 and 2); H. 176, 177, 178, 179.

## VOCABULARY.

γένος, -ους, τό,	race.
τριήρης, -ους, ἡ,	trireme, galley.
Σωκράτης, -ους, ὁ,	Socrates, an Athenian philosopher.
εἶδος, -ους, τό,	form, appearance.
κάλλος, -ους, τό,	beauty.
Δημοσθένης, -ους, ὁ,	Demosthenes, an Athenian orator and statesman.
ὄρος, -ους, τό,	mountain.
μέγεθος, -ους, τό,	size, height.
βασίλειον, -ου, τό,	palace, <sup>1</sup> royal palace.
τεῖχος, -ους, τό,	wall.

## EXERCISE XIV.

*Pronounce, translate, and parse.*

1. Ἐνταῦθα ἦσαν τὰ καλὰ βασίλεια. 2. Ἐχω γὰρ (for) τριήρεις. 3. Καὶ ὁ Σωκράτης συμβούλει (advises with) τῷ πολίτῃ. 4. Ὁ νεανίας θαυμάζει τὸ τοῦ ἵππου κάλλος. 5. Ἐχεις τὸ στράτευμα. 6. Ὁ Σωκράτης ἦν φιλόσοφος. 7. Τὸ ἄστυ (city) τεῖχη ἔχει. 8. Τὸ τοῦ ὄρους μέγεθος θαυμάζομεν. 9. Ὁ Δημοσθένης ἦν ῥήτωρ. 10. Τὰ εἶδη ἔσται<sup>2</sup> καλά. 11. Περὶ τῶν γενῶν. 12. Μετὰ τὸ τοῦ ἀνθρώπου γένος. 13. Γένη, γένεσι, τειχῶν, τείχεσιν.

*Write in Greek.*

1. The size of the man. 2. Concerning the size of the man. 3. He marches from mountain to mountain.

<sup>1</sup> Generally the plural means *palace*.

<sup>2</sup> The neuter plural takes a singular verb.

4. The judge's form is beautiful. 5. The palace<sup>1</sup> is near<sup>2</sup> the sea. 6. Cyrus has a palace in the plain. 7. The beauty of the girl. 8. Around<sup>2</sup> the walls of the city (ἄστεος). 9. The soldier has galleys.<sup>3</sup>

<sup>1</sup> βασιλείον, generally used in the plural. <sup>2</sup> What preposition?

<sup>3</sup> What is the stem of the word for *galleys*?

## LESSON XVI.

NOUNS: THIRD DECLENSION. (CONTINUED.)

Stems in -ι, -υ, or -ευ.—G. 53 (1,<sup>1</sup> 2, 3); H. 185, 186, 187, 188, 189.

πόλις, πῆχυς, ἄστυ, ἰχθύς, βασιλεύς.

### VOCABULARY.

δύναμις, -εως, ἡ,	power, force.
στάσις, -εως, ἡ,	faction.
πέλεκυς, -εως, ὁ,	axe.
σίναπι, -εος, τό,	mustard.
πόλις, -εως, ἡ,	city.
ἄστυ, -εος, τό,	city (walled city).
πῆχυς, -εως, ὁ,	cubit.
ἰχθύς, -ύος, ὁ,	fish.
βασιλεύς, -έως, ὁ,	king.
ἄνθος, -ους, τό,	flower.
καιρός, -οῦ, ὁ,	opportunity, fit time.
φεύγω, -εις,	to flee, shun, escape.

### EXERCISE XV.

*Pronounce, translate, and parse.*

1. Οἱ ἄνθρωποι εἰς τὴν πόλιν φεύγουσιν. 2. Οἱ στρατιῶται ἐκ τοῦ ἄστεος φεύγουσιν. 3. Οἱ ἰχθύες εἰσὶν ἐν τῇ

<sup>1</sup> Observe carefully Notes 1 and 2, under § 53.



θαλάσση. 4. Ἐν τῇ πόλει εἰσὶ στάσεις. 5. Αἱ πηγαὶ εἰσιν ἐκ τῶν βασιλείων.<sup>1</sup> 6. Τὸ τοῦ βασιλέως στρατεύμα ἐν τῷ παραδείσῳ ἐστίν. 7. Ἔχει δύναμιν. 8. Τὸ ἄνθος καλὸν ἐστίν. 9. Τὰς στάσεις φεύγομεν. 10. Ἐντεῦθεν Κῦρος τὴν Κίλισσαν (*Cilician woman*) εἰς τὴν Κιλικίαν ἀποπέμπει (*sends back*). 11. Ἡ εἰσβολὴ (*entrance*) ἣν ὁδὸς ἀμαξιτός (*passable for wagons*). 12. Ἐκέλευσε τοὺς Ἕλληνας ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ.

*Write in Greek.*

1. Concerning<sup>2</sup> the factions in the city. 2. Cyrus has forces. 3. The girl admires the fish. 4. The young man admires the mountains. 5. The brother of the king avoids the armies. 6. The brother of Cyrus has an army. 7. Of the mustard, of the axe, to the flowers, to the cubits. 8. Cyrus and Clearchus were in the plain. 9. The city<sup>3</sup> has beautiful walls.

<sup>1</sup> Vide Lesson XV, Note 1.

<sup>2</sup> What preposition must be used here? What case?

<sup>3</sup> What word for *city* must be used here?

## LESSON XVII.

NOUNS: THIRD DECLENSION. (CONTINUED.)

Stems in -ου or -αυ.—G. 54; H. 189. βούς, γραῦς, ναῦς.

Syncopated Nouns.—G. 57 (1), Notes 1 and 2; H. 173. πατήρ, μήτηρ, θυγάτηρ, ἀνὴρ.

### VOCABULARY.

ναῦς, -ώς, ἡ,	ship.
βούς, -ός, ὁ, ἡ,	ox, cow.
γραῦς, -ός, ἡ,	old woman.
Μακεδονία, -ας, ἡ,	Macedonia.



πατήρ, -ός, ὁ,	father.
μήτηρ, -ός, ἡ,	mother.
θυγάτηρ, -ός, ἡ,	daughter.
φεύγων, -οντος, ὁ,	fugitive.
ἱερεὺς, -έως, ὁ,	priest.
πρᾶξις, -εως, ἡ.	action, deed.
γονεὺς, -έως, ὁ,	parent.
οὐ, οὐκ (before vowels),	} not.
οὐχ (before rough breathing),	
φονεύω, -εις,	to kill, murder.
Ἀχιλλεύς, -έως, ὁ,	Achilles, hero of the Iliad.

## EXERCISE XVI.

*Pronounce, translate, and parse.*

1. Στέργομεν τοὺς<sup>1</sup> γονέας. 2. Ἡ θυγάτηρ τὴν μητέρα στέργει. 3. Ἡ γραῦς ἐστὶν ἐν τῷ κήπῳ. 4. Ἡ τοῦ στρατηγοῦ θυγάτηρ τὴν ναῦν<sup>2</sup> θαυμάζει. 5. Ἡ τοῦ φεύγοντος μήτηρ οὐκ ἐστὶ καλή. 6. Τὸν<sup>1</sup> πατέρα στέργει. 7. Ἡ γραῦς<sup>2</sup> καὶ ἡ θυγάτηρ ἐστον παρὰ τῇ θάλασσῃ. 8. Αἱ κατὰ<sup>3</sup> τὸ σῶμα ἡδοναί. 9. Ἐνταῦθα ἦν παρὰ τὴν ὁδὸν κρήνη. 10. Ὁ βασιλεὺς ἐστὶν ἀγαθός. 11. Τὰς Κύρου πράξεις<sup>4</sup> οὐ θαυμάζετε.

*Write in Greek.*

1. Cyrus has ships. 2. The king is in Macedonia. 3. The father loves his (τὴν) daughter. 4. The mother admires her beautiful daughter. 5. The old woman shuns the flatterer. 6. The priest does not admire the ox. 7. Achilles killed the man. 8. Good girls love their parents. 9. The daughter of the priest was in the temple. 10. We read the letter of the king to Cyrus.<sup>5</sup>

<sup>1</sup> τοὺς, *our*. The article used for the possessive.

<sup>2</sup> What is the stem?

<sup>3</sup> κατὰ, *according to (the body)*; hence, *sensual pleasures*.

<sup>4</sup> Decline πράξεις.

<sup>5</sup> Indirect object.

## LESSON XVIII.

## ADJECTIVES.

Third Declension.—G. 66; H. 217. ἀληθής, πέπων, εὐδαίμων.  
First and Third Declensions combined.—G. 67 (1 and 2); H. 212.  
γλυκύς.

## VOCABULARY.

ὑπόμνημα, -ατος, τό,	remembrance, reminiscence.
ἀληθής, -ές,	true.
ἀσθενής, -ές,	weak.
γυνή, <sup>1</sup> -αικός, ἡ,	woman.
σαφής, -ές,	clear.
παῖς, <sup>1</sup> παιδός, ὁ, ἡ,	child.
γλυκύς, -εῖα, -ύ,	sweet, agreeable.
οἰκτείρω, -εις,	to pity.
εὐδαίμων, -ον,	happy, prosperous.
ταχύς, -εῖα, ύ,	swift, fast.
βλέπω, -εις,	to see, to look at.

## EXERCISE XVII.

*Pronounce, translate, and parse.*

1. Ἐνῇν<sup>2</sup> ἐν τῇ ἐπιστολῇ τῆς πρόσθεν<sup>3</sup> φιλίας ὑπομνή-

<sup>1</sup> SINGULAR.	DUAL.	PLURAL.
γυνή	γυναῖκε	γυναῖκες
γυναικός	γυναικοῖν	γυναικῶν
γυναικί		γυναιξί
γυναῖκα		γυναῖκας
γύναι		γυναῖκες
παῖς	παιδέ	παῖδες
παιδός	παίδοιν	παίδων
παιδί		παισί
παῖδα		παῖδας
παῖ		παῖδες

<sup>2</sup> Compounded of ἐν (prep.) and εἶμι (to be): *there were in the letter.*

<sup>3</sup> τῆς πρόσθεν φιλίας, *of former friendship.*



ματα.<sup>1</sup> 2. Ἡ δύναμις ἦν ἀσθενής. 3. Ἡ γυνὴ ἐν τῇ οἰκίᾳ ἔστιν. 4. Τὸν κακὸν παῖδα οἰκτείρω. 5. Οἶνος γλυκύς ἔστιν. 6. Ὁ παῖς ταχὺν ἵππον ἔχει. 7. Οἱ στρατηγοὶ εὐδαίμονες ἔσονται. 8. Τὴν τῆς καλῆς γυναικὸς οἰκίαν βλέπουσιν. 9. Οἱ παῖδες ἐν τῷ παραδείσῳ εἰσὶν. 10. Ἐν ταῦθα ἦν πόλις ἐρήμη καὶ καλή. 11. Αἱ γυναῖκες<sup>2</sup> ἀληθεῖς εἰσιν.

*Write in Greek.*

1. The women are beautiful. 2. The boys are bad. 3. Cyrus has swift horses. 4. Wine is not agreeable. 5. The boys were in the tent of Cyrus. 6. The country of the king is weak. 7. In the letter will be reminiscences of friendship.

<sup>1</sup> The neuter plural generally takes a singular verb.

<sup>2</sup> What is the stem of this word?

## LESSON XIX.

### ADJECTIVES. (CONTINUED.)

First and Third Declensions, combined.—G. 67 (1 and 2); H. 212, 214.

*χαρίεις, πᾶς, μέλας.*

### VOCABULARY.

Παρύσατις, -ιδος, ἡ,	<i>Parysatis, mother of Cyrus.</i>
ἡδύς, -εῖα, -ύ,	<i>sweet, pleasant.</i>
βαθύς, -εῖα, -ύ,	<i>deep, profound.</i>
πᾶς, πᾶσα, πᾶν,	<i>all, every.</i>
χαρίεις, -ίεσσα, -ίεν,	<i>graceful.</i>
μέλας, -αινα, -αν,	<i>black.</i>
ταλαῖς, -αινα, -αν,	<i>wretched, unhappy.</i>
ὕδωρ, ὕδατος, τό,	<i>water.</i>
τάφος, -ου, ό,	<i>tomb.</i>
λούω, -εις,	<i>to wash.</i>
θηρευτής, -οῦ, ό,	<i>hunter, huntsman.</i>
Δαρεῖος, -ου, ό,	<i>Darius, king of Persia.</i>



## EXERCISE XVIII.

*Pronounce, translate, and parse.*

1. Τὴν τάλαιναν κόρην οἰκτεῖρουσιν. 2. Ὁ πιστὸς πατήρ τὴν θυγατέρα στέργει. 3. Δαρείου καὶ Παρυσάτιδος γίγνονται (are born) παῖδες<sup>1</sup> δύο (two). 4. Ὁ Κλέαρχος στρατηγὸς<sup>2</sup> ἦν. 5. Ἡ γυνὴ χαρίεσσα ἔστιν. 6. Τὸ τοῦ ποταμοῦ ὕδωρ γλυκύ ἐστιν. 7. Τὴν μέλαιναν νεφέλην θαυμάζουσιν οἱ παῖδες.<sup>3</sup> 8. Οἱ ἄνθρωποι εὐδαίμονές εἰσιν. 9. Ἡ τοῦ βασιλέως τελευτή. 10. Ὡ Κῦρε.

*Write in Greek.*

1. Cyrus admires the black cloud. 2. The rivers are deep. 3. The tomb is near<sup>4</sup> the tent. 4. The general is wretched. 5. The death of Darius.<sup>5</sup> 6. We pity the wretched boys. 7. Cyrus was a son of Darius. 8. The hunter flees into the park. 9. The girl reads the letter to her mother.

<sup>1</sup> παῖδες, sons.<sup>2</sup> Predicate noun.<sup>3</sup> What is the usual position of the subject?<sup>4</sup> See previous lessons.<sup>5</sup> Who was *Darius*?

## LESSON XX.

ADJECTIVES. (CONTINUED.)

Irregular Adjectives.—G. 70; H. 219. μέγας, πολὺς, πρᾶος.

## VOCABULARY.

Τισσαφέρνης, -ους, ὁ,	<i>Tissaphernes</i> , a Persian satrap.
διαβάλλω, -εις,	<i>to accuse, slander.</i>
φιλομαθής, -ές,	<i>fond of learning.</i>
Ξενοφῶν, -ῶντος, ὁ,	<i>Xenophon</i> , author of the <i>Anabasis</i> .
φυλάττω, -εις,	<i>to guard, to keep watch.</i>
Καστωλός, -οῦ, ὁ,	<i>Castolus.</i>

μέγας, -άλη, -α,	great, large, tall.
πολύς, πολλή, πολύ,	much, many, great.
πραῖος, -εῖα, -ον,	mild.
Ἀρταξέρξης, -ου, ὁ,	Artaxerxes, brother of Cyrus.
Ζεύς, Διός, <sup>1</sup>	Zeus, (Latin) Jupiter.
φυγᾶς, -άδος, ὁ,	an exile, fugitive.
κύων, κυνός, <sup>2</sup> ὁ,	dog.

## EXERCISE XIX.

*Pronounce, translate, and parse.*

1. Τισσαφέρνης διαβάλλει τὸν Κῦρον πρὸς τὸν (his) ἀδελφόν. 2. Τὴν Ἑλληνικὴν<sup>3</sup> δύναμιν ἡθροίζεν.<sup>4</sup> 3. Κλέαρχος Λακεδαιμόνιος φυγὰς ἦν. 4. Ὁ Κῦρος ἀθροίζει τὸ Ἑλληνικὸν στράτευμα. 5. Οἱ πολλοὶ τὴν μεγάλην πόλιν θαυμάζουσιν. 6. Δαρεῖος ὑπώπτευε (apprehended) τελευτὴν τοῦ βίου. 7. Οἱ στρατιῶται ἐν τῷ Καστωλοῦ πεδίῳ ἀθροίζουσιν. 8. Παύσατις Κῦρον ἀποπέμπει (sends back) ἐπὶ τὴν ἀρχήν. 9. Ὁ κριτὴς φιλομαθὴς ἦν. 10. Αἱ νῆες ὥρμουν (lay at anchor) παρὰ τὴν Κύρου σκηνήν. 11. Τισσαφέρνης παρὰ μεγάλου βασιλέως ἦκε<sup>5</sup> (came). 12. Ὁ τῆς βασιλέως γυναικὸς ἀδελφὸς παρῆν.<sup>6</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Ζεύς, Διός, Διί, Δία, Ζεῦ.

<sup>2</sup> SINGULAR.	DUAL.	PLURAL.
κύων	κύνε	κύνες
κυνός	κυνοῖν	κυνῶν
κυνί		κυσί
κύνα		κύνας

<sup>3</sup> Grecian or Hellenic.

<sup>4</sup> Where made?

<sup>5</sup> Vide G. 200, Note 3; H. 698.

<sup>6</sup> Was present.



## LESSON XXI.

## COMPARISON OF ADJECTIVES.

Comparison by *-τερος, -τατος*.—G. 71, also Notes 1, 2, 3, 4, 5;  
H. 220, 221.

Comparison by *-ίων, -ιστος*.—G. 72 (1 and 2); H. 222, 174.

Comparatives without *ἤ*.—G. 175; H. 585.

Partitive Genitive.—G. 168; H. 572 (a).

## VOCABULARY.

Ἑλλάς, -άδος, ἡ,	Greece.
Ἰωνικός, -ή, -όν,	Ionian, belonging to Ionia.
ἀρχαῖος, -αία, -αῖον,	old (τὸ ἀρχαῖον, formerly).
Πελοπόννησος, -ου, ἡ,	Peloponnesus.
Πελοποννήσιος, -α, -ον,	Peloponnesian.
πικρός, -ά, -όν,	bitter.
ἡδίων, -ιον,	sweeter.
πλούσιος, -α, -ον,	rich, wealthy.
χιτών, -ῶνος, ὁ,	tunic, under-garment.
τοξεύω, -εις,	to shoot.
τοξότης, -ου, ὁ,	bowman.
τίμιος, -α, -ον,	valuable, precious.

## EXERCISE XX.

*Pronounce, translate, and parse.*

1. Ὁ Νεῖλος γλυκύτατός ἐστι πάντων τῶν ποταμῶν.<sup>1</sup>
2. Ὁ πατήρ σοφώτερος υἱοῦ ἐστίν. 3. Ἡ μήτηρ σοφωτέρα ἐστὶν ἢ ἡ θυγάτηρ. 4. Οἱ Πελοποννήσιοι στρατιῶται εἰσὶ ἐν τῷ μεγίστῳ παραδείσῳ. 5. Ἡ ἀληθὴς σοφία τιμιωτάτη ἐστίν. 6. Τὸ ὕδωρ γλυκύτερόν ἐστι τοῦ οἴνου. 7. Ὁ κωμάρχης σωφρονέστατος ἦν. 8. Ἐπεὶ<sup>2</sup> καὶ κατέστη (became established) εἰς τὴν βασιλείαν Ἀρταξέρξης.<sup>3</sup> 9. Ἡ Βακτριανὴ ἐστὶν εὐφορωτάτη. 10. Ὁ βασιλεὺς πλουσιώτερός ἐστι τοῦ κριτοῦ. 11. Ἡ μήτηρ χαριεστέρα τῆς θυγατρὸς ἐστίν.

<sup>1</sup> What genitive is this?

<sup>2</sup> When.

<sup>3</sup> Subj. of κατέστη.

*Write in Greek.*

1. The soldier is a very bad man. 2. The judge is stronger than the village chief. 3. The king is wiser than the judge. 4. The mothers are wiser than their<sup>1</sup> daughters. 5. The father is worse than his son. 6. The cloud is blacker than night. 7. The old man is more worthy of honor than the young man. 8. The judge is the wisest of the citizens. 9. Socrates was a very<sup>2</sup> wise philosopher. 10. The days are very pleasant. 11. I admire the beauty of truth. 12. In the rivers are tame fishes.

<sup>1</sup> Use the article.

<sup>2</sup> Superlative.

## LESSON XXII.

### COMPARISON OF ADJECTIVES: ADVERBS.

Irregular Comparison.—G. 73 (1, 2, 3); H. 223.

Adverbs.—G. 74, 75; H. 225, 226, 227, 228, 229.

Rule for Adverbs.—G. 194.

### VOCABULARY.

φίλως (adv.),	dearly, in a friendly manner.
ἀεί (adv.),	always.
πῶς (adv.),	how, in what manner?
σωφρόνως (adv.),	prudently.
βαρύς, -εῖα, -ύ,	heavy.
βελτίων, -ον,	better.
πρεσβύτερος, -ᾶ, -ον,	older, elder.
νέος, -α, -ον,	young.
ἀπαρασκευάστος, -ον,	unprepared.
ἀληθῶς,	truly.
ἄρμα, -ατος, τὸ,	chariot.
μεῖζων, -ον,	greater, taller.
εὖ (adv.),	well.



## EXERCISE XXI.

*Pronounce, translate, and parse.*

1. Τὸ ἄρμα ἐστὶ κάλλιστον.<sup>1</sup> 2. Οἱ βάρβαροι κακίους<sup>2</sup> τῶν Ἑλλήνων εἰσίν. 3. Ἀεὶ λέγει τὰ ἥδιστα.<sup>3</sup> 4. Αἱ ἡμέραι ἥδισταί εἰσιν. 5. Ὁ βασιλεὺς ἀπαρασκευότατός<sup>4</sup> ἐστιν. 6. Τὸ στράτευμα οὐ ἀπαρασκευότατόν ἐστιν. 7. Τό τοῦ βασιλέως ἄρμα κάλλιστον ἦν. 8. Ὁ πατήρ μείζων ἐστὶ τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ.<sup>5</sup> 9. Ἀρταξέρξης πρεσβύτερος<sup>4</sup> ἦν ἢ Κῦρος.<sup>6</sup> 10. Πῶς λέγουσιν; 11. Ἡ τοῦ ἀνδρός οἰκία μικροτάτη<sup>4</sup> ἐσται. 12. Αἱ θυγατέρες χαριέστεραί εἰσι τῶν μητέρων.<sup>5</sup> 13. Κῦρος μείζων ἦν ἢ ὁ στρατιώτης. 14. Ἡ μήτηρ λέγει τὰ βέλτιστα.<sup>3</sup>

*Write in Greek.*

1. The cities are very beautiful. 2. The general is taller<sup>7</sup> than the soldier. 3. Cyrus was younger<sup>8</sup> than his brother. 4. He speaks well. 5. Wisdom is better than gold. 6. The king will be very unprepared. 7. Socrates was the wisest of the citizens.<sup>9</sup> 8. He will be the youngest of the generals. 9. The daughter is more graceful than the son. 10. All speak most pleasantly.<sup>7</sup> 11. The way was very easy.

<sup>1</sup> Decline the superlative.<sup>3</sup> How do you translate?<sup>5</sup> Why genitive?<sup>7</sup> μείζων.<sup>9</sup> What genitive?<sup>2</sup> Where made?<sup>4</sup> Compare.<sup>6</sup> Why nominative?<sup>8</sup> νεώτερος.

## LESSON XXIII.

## NUMERALS.

Cardinals and Ordinals.—G. 76, 77 (Notes 2 and 3); 2 (Notes 1, 2, 3, 4); H. 253, 254, 255, 256, 257, 258, 259.

Genitive: Possessive, Subjective, Objective, Material and Measure.—G. 167 (1, 2, 3, 4, 5); H. 572 (b, c, e, f, h).

## VOCABULARY.

πέντε,	five.
Ἀλκιβιάδης, -ου, ὁ,	Alcibiades, an Athenian general and politician.
γάρ (conj.),	for, indeed.
πρῶτος, -η, -ον,	first.
εἷς, μία, ἓν,	one.
δύο,	two.
πλέθρον, -ου, τό,	plethron, 101 English feet.
εὖρος, -ους, τό,	width, breadth.
δώδεκα,	twelve.
τρεῖς, τρία,	three.
οὐδεὶς, οὐδεμία, οὐδέν,	no one, none.
Κριτίας, -ου, ὁ,	Critias, one of the thirty tyrants of Athens.
Μένων, -ωνος, ὁ,	Menon, a general under Cyrus.
τετράκις,	four times.

## EXERCISE XXII.

*Pronounce, translate, and parse.*

1. Καὶ γὰρ ἦσαν αἱ Ἰωνικαὶ πόλεις Τισσαφέρωνος<sup>1</sup> τὸ ἀρχαῖον. 2. Ἐνταῦθα ἦσαν κῶμαι πολλὰ μεστὰ σίτου<sup>2</sup> καὶ οἴνου.<sup>2</sup> 3. Ἐντεῦθεν ἐξελαύνει, παρασάγγας δέκα, ἐπὶ

<sup>1</sup> What genitive is this? Translate, *belonged to Tissaphernes*.

<sup>2</sup> Genitive of plenty.



τὸν ψάρον ποταμόν οὗ (of which) ἦν τὸ εὖρος τρία πλέθρα.  
 4. Κύρω παρῆσαν (were present) αἱ ἐκ Πελοποννήσου  
 νῆες τριάκοντα καὶ πέντε. 5. Μένων ἔλεξε<sup>1</sup> τετράκις. 6.  
 Κύρος ἐπὶ τὸν Εὐφράτην ποταμόν, ὄντα (being) τὸ εὖρος  
 τετάρων πλέθρων, ἐλαύνει. 7. Τρεῖς εἰσιν οἰκίαι τοῦ κρι-  
 τοῦ ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ. 8. Ἡ χώρα μεγάλη<sup>2</sup> καὶ καλή<sup>2</sup> ἐστίν.  
 9. Ἐνὰ σταθμὸν ἐξελαύνει. 10. Ἐχει ναῦς ἑτέρας (other)  
 Κύρου<sup>3</sup> πέντε καὶ εἴκοσιν. 11. Παρὰ τοῦ μεγάλου βασι-  
 λέως πρὸ τῆς μάχης. 12. Ἐν ταῖς καλαῖς κώμαις ἔμειναν  
 (remained) ἡμέρας<sup>4</sup> δέκα.

*Write in Greek.*

1. The park is full of wild animals.<sup>5</sup> 2. Cyrus speaks  
 first. 3. He marches through a friendly country. 4.  
 Cyrus remained thirty days.<sup>6</sup> 5. The breadth of the river  
 is two plethra. 6. There is a palace of the great king in  
 the park. 7. Of Darius and Parysatis are born (γίγνονται)  
 two sons,<sup>7</sup> Artaxerxes and Cyrus. 8. The general speaks  
 to Cyrus<sup>8</sup> four times. 9. Through the middle<sup>9</sup> of the city  
 the river flows. 10. Nobody speaks four times. 11. The  
 general was in the very<sup>10</sup> beautiful park of Cyrus.

<sup>1</sup> Where made and how translated?

<sup>3</sup> Vide 1, above.

<sup>5</sup> Genitive.

<sup>7</sup> παῖδες.

<sup>9</sup> Vide Lesson VI, Note 2.

<sup>2</sup> Predicate.

<sup>4</sup> Rule?

<sup>6</sup> Accusative.

<sup>8</sup> Dat., or prep. with acc.?

<sup>10</sup> Express by superlative.

## LESSON XXIV.

## VERBS.

Subjunctive and Optative, Active Voice.—G. 96 ; H. 270, 271, 272, 273. λύω.

## EXERCISE XXIII.

*Pronounce, translate, and parse.*

1. Λύωμεν, λύωσιν, λύοιμεν, λύοιεν. 2. Βουλεύητε, βασιλεύητε, παιδεύητε. 3. Ἀληθεύητον, γράφητον, κλέπτοιτον, κλεψαίτην.<sup>1</sup> 4. Βουλεύσω, βασιλεύσω, λύσοιμι. 5. Βεβουλεύκοιμι, λελύκῃς, βουλεύσοις. 6. Βασιλεύσαιομεν, βεβασιλεύκοιμεν, βεβουλεύκωσι. 7. Ὁ βασιλεὺς τὴν ἐπιστολὴν ἀναγιγνώσκει. 8. Κῦρος βασιλεύσει ἀντὶ τοῦ βασιλέως, Ἀρταξέρξου.<sup>2</sup> 9. Ἡ<sup>3</sup> μήτηρ αὐτὸν (him) ἀποπέμπει (sends away) πάλιν ἐπὶ τὴν ἀρχήν.<sup>4</sup> 10. Ἦσαν δ' οὖν οὗτοι (these) ἑκατον ὀπλίται.

*Write in Greek.*

1. He may advise, he might advise, he might rule. 2. He might loose, they will loose, they may trust. 3. They might order, let us order, I might have advised. 4. I would advise, let us advise the judge, let us write. 5. You may serve, you might serve, you might have served. 6. Let us march into the city of the great king. 7. The soldier may have advised the young man. 8. He will be the best,<sup>5</sup> he spoke the truth, you two<sup>6</sup> will trust.

<sup>1</sup> π unites with σ and gives ψ.

<sup>2</sup> Appositive; vide G. 137; H. 499.

<sup>3</sup> The article here is equivalent to the possessive.

<sup>4</sup> Government.

<sup>5</sup> Use the verb, ἀριστεύω.

<sup>6</sup> Dual.



## LESSON XXV.

## VERBS. (CONTINUED.)

Imperative, Infinitive, Participle.—G. 96 ; H. 270, 271, 272, 274.

Imperative in Commands.<sup>1</sup>—G. 252 ; H. 723.

Subjunctives in Exhortations.<sup>1</sup>—G. 253.

Imperative and Subjunctive in Prohibitions.<sup>1</sup>—G. 254.

Infinitive.<sup>1</sup>—G. 258, 259, 260 ; H. 762.

## VOCABULARY.

<i>Μίλητος</i> , -ου, ἡ,	<i>Miletus</i> , one of the chief cities of Ionia.
ὅτι (conj.),	<i>that, because.</i>
ἵλη, -ης, ἡ,	<i>company</i> (κατ' ἵλας, in companies of horse).
κλεινός, -ή, -όν,	<i>celebrated, famous.</i>
φιλόκαλος, -ον,	<i>fond of beauty, fond of the beautiful.</i>
κακῶς (adv.),	<i>badly, basely.</i>
κολακεύω, -εις,	<i>to flatter.</i>
δυναστεύω, -εις,	<i>to have power, supremacy.</i>
πάρειμι (παρά, εἰμί),	<i>to be present, to arrive.</i>
ὑποπτεύω, -εις (ὑπό, ὀπτεύω),	<i>to suspect, to anticipate.</i>
μή (adv.),	<i>not.</i>

## EXERCISE XXIV.

*Pronounce, translate, and parse.*

1. Ἐπεὶ Δαρεῖος ὑπώπτευε τελευτὴν τοῦ βίου, ἐβούλετο<sup>2</sup> τὸν παῖδα<sup>3</sup> ἀμφοτέρω (both) παρεῖναι. 2. Ὁ δὲ Κῦρος συλλέξας (having collected) στρατεύμα ἐπολιόρκει (besieged) Μίλητον καὶ<sup>4</sup> κατὰ γῆν καὶ κατὰ θάλατταν. 3. Μὴ κλέπ-

<sup>1</sup> This subject is treated more fully under Syntax.

<sup>2</sup> Where made? How translated?

<sup>3</sup> Where is παῖδα made?

<sup>4</sup> καὶ . . . καὶ = both . . . and.

τωμεν τὴν βίβλον. 4. Οἱ παῖδες μὴ κλέπτωσιν. 5. Καὶ ἦκε (came) Μένων ὁ Θετταλός ὀπλίτας ἔχων χιλίους καὶ πελταστὰς (targeteers) πεντακοσίους. 6. Πρόξενος παρῆν ἔχων γυμνῆτας (light-armed soldiers) πεντακοσίους. 7. Λύειν, λύσειν, λῦσαι, λελυκέναι. 8. Λῦε, λυόντων, λῦσον, λελύκετε. 9. Λύων, λύσων, λύσας, λελυκώς. 10. Μὴ φεῦγε, ὦ στρατιῶτα. 11. Μὴ τὴν ἐπιστολὴν γράφε.

*Write in Greek.*

1. Cyrus having five hundred heavy-armed men marches five stations, ten parasangs. 2. Do not run,<sup>1</sup> let us not run into<sup>2</sup> the river. 3. There are ten generals in the park. 4. He anticipates the end of life. 5. Cyrus and Artaxerxes were present.<sup>3</sup> 6. Loosing, having loosed, advising, having advised. 7. Ruling, having ruled. 8. The young man having a letter was present. 9. Clearchus was *fond of the beautiful*.<sup>4</sup> 10. The celebrated king having advised the soldiers pursues the enemy. 11. Do not admire the bad boys. 12. The king was in the assembly.

<sup>1</sup> Express by imperative, also by the subjunctive.

<sup>2</sup> εἰς.

<sup>3</sup> Imperfect.

<sup>4</sup> Express by one word.

## LESSON XXVI.

### DECLENSION OF THE PARTICIPLE.

Present and Aorist.—G. 68; H. 214. λύων, ἰστάς, δεικνύς, τιθεῖς.

The Participle.—G. 275, 276 (1 and 2); H. 762, 785.

### VOCABULARY.

λύων, -ουσα, -ον,

loosing.

βουλεύων, -ουσα, -ν,

advising.

Ἀριστείδης, -ου, ὁ,

Aristides, Athenian statesman.



γεωμέτρης, -ου, ὁ,	geometer.
ἐπιβουλεύω, -εις,	to plot against.
Θῆβαι, -ῶν, αἱ,	Thebes, city in Bœotia.
ἔχων, -ουσα, -ον,	having.
χείρ, χειρός, ἡ,	hand.
ἐρμηνεύς, -έως, ὁ,	interpreter.
χορεύω, -εις,	to dance.
θύρα, -ας, ἡ,	door.
δεικνύς, -ῦσα, -ύν,	showing.
κωλεύων, -ουσα, -ον,	preventing.

## EXERCISE XXV.

*Pronounce, translate, and parse.*

1. Ὁ Ἀριστείδης ἦν δίκαιος. 2. Ὁ βασιλεύων<sup>1</sup> κάκιστος ἀνὴρ ἐστίν. 3. Πέμψας Πίγρητα<sup>2</sup> τὸν ἐρμενέα<sup>3</sup> παρὰ τοὺς στρατηγούς τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἐκέλευσε αὐτοὺς προβάλεσθαι (to present) τὰ ὄπλα. 4. Ἄνδρες<sup>4</sup> στρατιῶται, μὴ θαυμάζετε. 5. Οἱ πολῖται τοὺς παῖδας παιδεύουσιν. 6. Κῦρος δ' <sup>5</sup> οὖν<sup>6</sup> ἀνέβη (went up) ἐπὶ τὰ ὄρη, οὐδενὸς κωλεύοντος.<sup>7</sup> 7. Ἡ μήτηρ ὑπῆρχε (favored) τῷ Κύρῳ φιλοῦσα (loving) αὐτὸν<sup>8</sup> μᾶλλον ἢ (more than) τὸν βασιλεύοντα Ἀρταξέρξην. 8. Ἀφιππεύει (he rides) ἐπὶ τὴν ἑαυτοῦ (his own) σκηνὴν διὰ τοῦ Μένωνος στρατεύματος σὺν ὀλίγοις τοῖς περὶ αὐτόν.<sup>8</sup>

*Write in Greek.*

1. Pittacus was one of the seven wise men of Greece.  
2. The citizen having plotted against the judge<sup>9</sup> was not present. 3. Aristides having advised the citizens pursues

<sup>1</sup> The one ruling, or the one who rules.

<sup>2</sup> A proper name.

<sup>3</sup> Appositive.

<sup>4</sup> Fellow-soldiers.

<sup>5</sup> Conj., but, and; often omitted in translation.

<sup>6</sup> οὖν, therefore.

<sup>7</sup> Genitive absolute; no one preventing, vide Grammar.

<sup>8</sup> Him.

<sup>9</sup> What case after plotted against?

the criminal (*κακοῦργον*). 4. The generals will lead<sup>1</sup> the soldiers from the tent. 5. The geometer was very wise. 6. To the man dancing. 7. Before the soldiers having arms. 8. Showing the door to the man.<sup>2</sup> 9. The soldiers having arms plot against the village chiefs. 10. Placing the arms upon the chariot.<sup>3</sup> 11. He marches twelve stations, twenty-five parasangs into Phrygia.

<sup>1</sup> ἄξουσιν.<sup>2</sup> Dative.<sup>3</sup> What case with prep. must be used here?

## LESSON XXVII.

### PARTICIPLES.<sup>1</sup> (CONTINUED.)

Perfect.—G. 68; H. 216. *λελυκώς*.

Contract Forms.—G. 69; H. 215. *τιμῶν, φιλῶν*.

### VOCABULARY.

<i>Γαυλίτης, -ου, ὁ,</i>	<i>Gaulites</i> (proper name).
<i>ἑστώς,<sup>2</sup> -ῶσα, -ός,</i>	<i>standing.</i>
<i>λυθείς,<sup>3</sup> -εῖσα, -έν,</i>	<i>loosed, having been loosed.</i>
<i>ψιλός, -ή, -όν,</i>	<i>bare.</i>
<i>ἄβατος, -ον,</i>	<i>impassable.</i>
<i>πρόφασις, -εως, ἡ,</i>	<i>pretext.</i>
<i>ἀνάβασις, -εως, ἡ,</i>	<i>an ascent, a going up.</i>
<i>κατάβασις, -εως, ἡ,</i>	<i>a descent, a going down.</i>
<i>τήμερον</i> (adv.),	<i>to-day.</i>
<i>λόχος, -ου, ὁ,</i>	<i>a company.</i>
<i>ἔκβασις, -εως, ἡ,</i>	<i>an outlet.</i>
<i>οἶκαδε</i> (adv.),	<i>homeward.</i>

<sup>1</sup> The participle with an article has the force of a relative pronoun.<sup>2</sup> Perfect participle of ἵστημι.<sup>3</sup> Aorist passive participle.



## EXERCISE XXVI.

*Pronounce, translate, and parse.*

1. Πάντες γὰρ οἱ τῶν ἀρίστων Περσῶν παῖδες ἐπὶ ταῖς βασιλέως θύραις παιδεύονται (*are educated*). 2. Ἐνταῦθα ὁ Γαυλίτης παρῆν, φυγὰς Σάμιος,<sup>1</sup> πιστὸς Κύρῳ. 3. Ὁ στρατηγὸς ἐστὼς τὸν λόχον θαυμάζει. 4. Ἡ ἀνάβασις ἔσται μεγάλη. 5. Παρὰ τῆς φιλούσης,<sup>2</sup> παρὰ τὸν φιλοῦντα. 6. Ἡ μητὴρ φιλοῦσα Κῦρον, ὑπάρχει (*favours*) αὐτῷ (*him*). 7. Τῶν φιλούντων, ταῖς τιμώσαις. 8. Σὺν τοῖς φιλοῦσι, τοῖν φιλοῦντοιν. 9. Κῦρος δὲ ψιλὴν ἔχων τὴν κεφαλὴν εἰς τὴν μάχην καθίστατο (*entered*). 10. Ἡ κατάβασις ἦν χαλεπή. 11. Ὁ λελυκώς.

*Write in Greek.*

1. The loving mother. 2. From the loving father. 3. The man who<sup>3</sup> honors. 4. The boy who<sup>3</sup> loves his father. 5. The soldiers march with<sup>3</sup> heads uncovered. 6. The ascent was very<sup>4</sup> difficult. 7. The descent was very easy. 8. The generals with<sup>3</sup> the army march homeward. 9. In company with<sup>5</sup> those who<sup>3</sup> are standing. 10. In company with those who flee from the king. 11. For the sake<sup>6</sup> of those who honor the king. 12. For those who<sup>3</sup> love, from those too who honor. 13. The mother who loves her daughter admires her (*αὐτήν*). 14. The boy who is standing by<sup>7</sup> the sea is very bad.

<sup>1</sup> *Samian*.

<sup>2</sup> Translate like the relative.

<sup>3</sup> Express by the participle. *With heads uncovered* = *having heads uncovered*.

<sup>4</sup> Express by superlative.

<sup>5</sup> Prep. *σύν*.

<sup>6</sup> *ἐνεκα*, with gen.

<sup>7</sup> What preposition?

## LESSON XXVIII.

## VERBS.

Present, Imperfect, Future, Aorist, Perfect, and Pluperfect Indicative: Middle.—G. 96; H. 270, 271, 272, 274. λύω.

The Middle Voice.—G. 88 (1), 199 (1, 2, 3); H. 268, 687, 688, 689, 690.

## VOCABULARY.

λούομαι, -σομαι,	to bathe, to wash one's self.
ἀδελφή, -ῆς, ἡ,	sister.
διαβολή, -ῆς, ἡ,	calumny.
δέρμα, -ατος, τό,	skin, hide.
Σάρδεις, -εων, αἱ,	Sardis, capital of Lydia.
ἔχθρα, -ας, ἡ,	enmity.
παιδεύομαι, -σομαι,	to cause to be educated, to have educated.
παύομαι, -σομαι,	to cease, to stop one's self.
βουλεύομαι, -σομαι,	to deliberate.
λύομαι, -σομαι,	to loose for one's self.
βασιλεύομαι, -σομαι,	to rule one's self, for one's self,
	to govern.
δέ <sup>1</sup> (conj.),	but, and.

## EXERCISE XXVII.

*Pronounce, translate, and parse.*

1. Λούομαι, ἐλούομην. 2. Λούονται, ἐλούοντο. 3. Παιδεύσομαι, παύσομαι. 4. Παιδεύσονται, παύσονται. 5. Ἐπαιδευσάμην, ἐπαυσάμην. 6. Βουλευσόμεθα, ἐβουλεύεσθε. 7. Ἐλούσαντο, ἐλούσατο. 8. Παύσασθε, βεβούλευνται. 9. Βεβουλεύμεθα, ἐβεβουλεύμεθα. 10. Λέλυσθον, λέλυσθε. 11. Ἐλυσάμεθα, ἐλυσάσθην. 12. Τὸν κριτὴν ἔπαυον. 13. Κύρος δὲ ἔχων τοὺς στρατιώτας ἀπὸ Σάρ-

<sup>1</sup> Vide H. 862.



δεων ἐξελαύνει. 14. Ἐπεὶ δ' ἐπὶ τῇ τάφρῳ<sup>1</sup> οὐκ ἐκώλυε<sup>2</sup>  
 βασιλεὺς τὸ Κύρου στρατεύμα διαβαίνειν (*from crossing*).  
 15. Λελύμεθα, ἐλελύμεθα.

*Write in Greek.*

1. I shall deliberate, you will deliberate. 2. The generals were deliberating in the park of the great king. 3. The boys had bathed. 4. The soldiers will stop. 5. The generals marched from Sardis. 6. Shun<sup>3</sup> the calumny of the wicked. 7. The citizens will have their<sup>4</sup> boys educated. 8. I might deliberate. They may have deliberated. 9. He deliberated, they bathed. 10. The woman's sister is very beautiful. 11. Enmity and calumny are *characteristic* of bad men.<sup>5</sup> 12. You will bathe, you will have your girls educated. 13. The generals and captains were deliberating concerning<sup>6</sup> the army of the king.

<sup>1</sup> *Ditch.*

<sup>2</sup> *Prevented*; οὐκ ἐκώλυε, *the king did not prevent.*

<sup>3</sup> *Imperative.*

<sup>4</sup> *The article.*

<sup>5</sup> *Genitive.*

<sup>6</sup> *What preposition?*

## LESSON XXIX.

### VERBS. (CONTINUED.)

Present, Aorist, Perfect,—Subjunctive and Optative: Middle.—

G. 96; H. 270, 272, 274. λύω.

Deponent Verbs.—G. 88 (2); H. 260 (a).

### VOCABULARY.

πορεύομαι, -σομαι (depon.),

*to go, to march.*

βούλομαι, -ήσομαι (depon.),

*to wish, to desire.*

ἐλεύθερος, -α, -ον,

*free.*

πάλαι (adv.),

*long ago, long since.*

οἱ πάλαι, <sup>1</sup>	the men of old.
νῦν,	now.
οἱ νῦν,	the men of the present.
μέλι, μέλιτος, τό,	honey.
παιδεία, -ας, ἡ,	education.
ὄνομα, -ατος, τό,	name.
μάχομαι, μαχοῦμαι <sup>2</sup> (depon.),	to fight.

## EXERCISE XXVIII.

*Pronounce, translate, and parse.*

1. Λύωμαι, λυοίμην. 2. Βουλευσοίμην, βουλευσοίμεθα.  
 3. Πορεύωμαι, πορευσαίμην. 4. Πορευσώμεθα, πορευσαί-  
 μεθα. 5. Βεβουλευμένος ἤ, βεβουλευμένος εἰή. 6. Λελυ-  
 μένω ἦτον, λελυμένω εἰήτην. 7. Οἱ πάλαι ἐλεύθεροι<sup>3</sup> εἶναι  
 (to be) βούλονται. 8. Ὁ Κλέαρχος πορεύοιτο. 9. Νῦν δὲ  
 ἐπορευσάμεθα ὁδὸν μακροτέραν. 10. Καὶ κελύει τοὺς  
 στρατηγοὺς λέγειν (to speak). 11. Παρῆν ἵνα<sup>4</sup> βουλευοίμην.  
 12. Περὶ εἰρήνης ἐβουλεύσασθε. 13. Μὴ παύσώμεθα. 14.  
 Ἐπὶ τὸν ἀδελφὸν ἐστρατεύετο.

*Write in Greek.*

1. The men of old were deliberating concerning<sup>5</sup> peace.  
 2. The men of the present will deliberate concerning  
 peace. 3. They might deliberate, let them deliberate.<sup>6</sup>  
 4. Let them not fight. 5. The armies will fight.<sup>7</sup> 6.  
 Honey is very<sup>8</sup> sweet. 7. Let the hoplites march to the  
 tent. 8. He sends one thousand hoplites and one thou-  
 sand targeteers. 9. I might have deliberated, they might

<sup>1</sup> The adverb with the article sometimes has the force of an ad-  
 jective or a noun. Vide G. 141, Note 3; H. 492 (*f*).

<sup>2</sup> Vide Grammar.

<sup>3</sup> Predicate after εἶναι.

<sup>4</sup> To, or in order that. Vide G. 215, 216; H. 739.

<sup>5</sup> περί, with genitive.

<sup>6</sup> Imperative.

<sup>7</sup> μαχοῦνται, future.

<sup>8</sup> Superlative.



have washed themselves. 10. All marched against the city. 11. Cyrus and Clearchus deliberated. 12. They might march, they might have marched.

## LESSON XXX.

### VERBS. (CONTINUED.)

Present, Aorist, Perfect,—Imperative, Infinitive, and Participle :<sup>1</sup>  
Middle.—G. 96 ; H. 270, 272, 274. λύω.

### VOCABULARY.

παλτόν, -οῦ, τό,	javelin.
βασιλικός, -ή, -όν,	kingly, royal.
ἔθνος, -ους, τό,	nation.
ἀριστερός, -ά, -όν,	left.
ἐν ἀριστερᾷ,	on the left.
δεξιός, -ά, -όν,	right.
ἐν δεξιᾷ,	on the right.
τῇ ὑστεραία ἡμέρᾳ, <sup>2</sup>	on the following day.
ἀνὰ κράτος,	at full speed.
οἱ ἐκ τῶν πόλεων,	the men from the cities.
ἔτι (adv.),	yet, still longer.
ἔξω (adv.),	without.
ὁ ἔξω,	the outer.

## EXERCISE XXIX.

*Pronounce, translate, and parse.*

1. Ἔλαβε (took) τὰ παλτὰ εἰς τὰς χεῖρας. 2. Τοὺς φυγάδας ἐκέλευσε στρατεύεσθαι. 3. Λελύσθωσαν, βεβουλεύ-

<sup>1</sup> Participles of the middle voice are declined like ἀγαθός; e. g., λυόμενος. -η. -ον. <sup>2</sup> ἡμέρα is generally omitted.

θωσαν. 4. Δελύσθαι, βεβουλεύσθαι. 5. Λούσαι, παῦσαι, βούλευσαι. 6. Ἐθνη ἐστράτευον. 7. Ἐντεῦθεν δ' ἐπορεύθησαν<sup>1</sup> σταθμοὺς ἐρήμους<sup>2</sup> τέτταρας, παρασάγγας εἴκοσι, τὸν Τίγρητα ποταμὸν ἐν ἀριστερᾷ ἔχοντες. 8. Κλέαρχος ἐν μὲν<sup>3</sup> τῇ ἀριστερᾷ χειρὶ τὸ δόρυ<sup>4</sup> ἔχει, ἐν δὲ τῇ δεξιᾷ βακτηρίαν.<sup>5</sup> 9. Παταγύας,<sup>6</sup> ἀνὴρ Πέρσης, ἐλαύνει<sup>7</sup> ἀνὰ κράτος ἰδρουῦντι (sweating) τῷ ἵππῳ. 10. Οἱ ἐκ τῶν πόλεων πορεύσασθαι ἐβούλοντο. 11. Ὁ βασιλεὺς οὐ μαχεῖται<sup>8</sup> δέκα ἡμερῶν.<sup>9</sup> 12. Λουθήσομαι, λουσάμενος, λελουμένος.

<sup>1</sup> *Marched.*<sup>2</sup> *Deserted.*<sup>3</sup> Omitted in translation.<sup>4</sup> *A spear.*<sup>5</sup> *A staff or stick.*<sup>6</sup> *Patagyas.*<sup>7</sup> *Rides*; vide Vocabulary for ἀνὰ κράτος.<sup>8</sup> *Will fight.*<sup>9</sup> *Why genitive?*

## LESSON XXXI.

### VERBS. (CONTINUED.)

Aorist, Future, and Future Perfect: Passive.<sup>1</sup>—G. 96; H. 275.  
λύω.

Principal Parts.—G. 92 (5 and 6); H. 266 (c).

### VOCABULARY.

ἀκούω, -σομαι,	<i>to hear.</i>
λευκοθώραξ, ὁ, ἡ,	<i>with white breast-plate.</i>
ἀπόρρητος, -ον,	<i>to be kept secret.</i>
κρίσις, -εως, ἡ,	<i>trial.</i>
τὸ εὐώνυμον, <sup>2</sup>	<i>the left wing.</i>
ὥς <sup>3</sup> πλεῖστοι,	<i>as many men as possible.</i>
ἡμελημένως (adv.),	<i>carelessly.</i>

<sup>1</sup> Observe that the present, imperfect, perfect, and pluperfect passive are the same as middle.

<sup>2</sup> *κέρας* is understood.

<sup>3</sup> Sometimes ὅτι.



Ὀρόντης, -ου, ὁ,  
μέθη, -ης, ἡ,  
Αἴγυπτος, ου, ἡ,  
Αἰγύπτιος, -ία, -ιον,

Orontes, a Persian nobleman.  
drunkenness, intoxication.  
Egypt.  
Egyptian.

## EXERCISE XXX.

*Pronounce, translate, and parse.*

1. Ἐνταῦθα ἔμειναν (*remained*) ἡμέρας τρεῖς καὶ παρὰ  
μεγάλου βασιλέως ἦκε<sup>1</sup> (*came*) Τισσαφέρνης καὶ ὁ τῆς βασι-  
λέως γυναικὸς ἀδελφὸς καὶ ἄλλοι (*other*) Πέρσαι τρεῖς. 2.  
Μένων καὶ πρόξενος ἀφίκοντο (*arrived*) ἔχοντες ἱππέας.  
3. Καὶ ἦσαν ἱππεῖς μὲν λευκοθώρακες ἐπὶ τοῦ εὐωνύμου  
τῶν πολεμίων. 4. Ἐν δὲ τῷ πρώτῳ σταθμῷ πέραν τοῦ  
ποταμοῦ πόλις ὤκειτο (*is situated*) μεγάλη καὶ εὐδαίμων  
ὄνομα<sup>2</sup> Καίναί.<sup>3</sup> 5. Κῦρος ἐπορεύετο ἡμελημένως μᾶλλον  
(*more*). 6. Βουλευθήσαν, βουλευθῶσι, βουλευθείησαν. 7.  
Κελευθήσονται, κελευθήσονται. 8. Λελουσόμεθα, λελου-  
σοίμεθα. 9. Βουλευθήτι, βουλευθῆναι, βουλευθήσεσθαι.  
10. Περὶ τῶν ἀγαθῶν μαχούμεθα.<sup>4</sup>

*Write in Greek.*

1. I was ordered, they were ordered. 2. He will be  
trusted, he will have been trusted. 3. The hare will be  
hunted. 4. The men were killed in the battle. 5. The  
boys of the great king will be educated. 6. They will  
have been advised, the brave men will not be made slaves.  
7. He was murdered, the soldiers will be advised. 8. The  
trial will not be kept secret. 9. We shall be educated.  
10. The general marched with<sup>5</sup> as many men as possible.  
11. Cyrus marches into the large cities. 12. Menon with  
the aid<sup>6</sup> of three hundred horsemen will fight. 13. I shall  
not have been prevented.

<sup>1</sup> ἦκε agrees with Τισσαφέρνης.

<sup>2</sup> *Caenae*.

<sup>3</sup> Use the participle, ἔχων.

<sup>4</sup> Construction of ὄνομα?

<sup>5</sup> *Will or shall*.

<sup>6</sup> σύν, with the dative.

## LESSON XXXII.

## VERBS: PI-MUTES. ACTIVE.

**Tense Stems.**—G. 92 (1, 2, 3, 4). Learn the coarse print under the Roman characters in G. 92; H. 265, 266.

**Pi-Mutes.**—G. 6 (2); H. 19.  $\pi$ ,  $\beta$ ,  $\varphi$ .

**Euphonic Changes.**—G. 16; H. 46, 47.  $\pi$ ,  $\beta$ , or  $\varphi$  before  $\sigma$  unites with it, and becomes  $\psi$ ; before  $\mu$  it becomes  $\mu$ ; before  $\vartheta$ , if  $\pi$  or  $\beta$ , it becomes  $\varphi$ .

**Second Tenses.**—G. § 96, p. 104; H. 276, 277.

## VOCABULARY.

μεγαλοπρεπῶς (adv.),	magnificently.
γράφω, -ψω, -ψα, -φα, -μμαι, -φην,	{ to write, to propose in writing.
λείπω, -ψω, -ψα, -μμαι, -θην,	
2 p. λέλοιπα, ἔλιπον, ἐλινόμην,	{ to leave, abandon.
βλέπω, -ψω, -ψα, -φα, -θην,	
ἥλιος, -ου, ὁ,	to look at, to see.
λάμπω, -ψω, -ψα, πα,	sun.
πέμπω, -ψω, -ψα, φα, -μμαι, -θην,	to shine.
τρίβω, -ψω, -ψα, -φα, -μμαι, -θην,	{ to send.
θάπτω, <sup>1</sup> -ψω, -ψα, -μμαι,	
2 a. p. ἐτάφην,	{ to bury, to inter.
κλέπτω, ψω, ψα, φα, -μμαι,	
2 a. p. ἐκλάπην,	{ to steal.
νεκρός, -οῦ, ὁ,	
	corpse, dead body.

<sup>1</sup> Vide G. 108 (III); H. 327 (III).



# EXERCISE XXXI.

*Pronounce, translate, and parse.*

1. Γράφομεν, λείπομεν, βλέπομεν. 2. Λάμπετε, πέμπετε, τρίβετε. 3. Ἐκλεπτον, ἔθαπτον, ἔγραφον. 4. Λείψουσι, γράψουσι, θάψουσιν. 5. Βλέψαιμι, γράψοιμι, λάμψων. 6. Ἐγραφα, γέγραφα, λέλοιπα. 7. Κήρυκας ἐπέμψεν περὶ σπονδῶν. 8. Τοὺς κήρυκας ἐπέμψαμεν περὶ τῶν σπονδῶν. 9. Ἀπο-λελοίπασιν ἡμᾶς (us) Ξενίας<sup>1</sup> καὶ Πασίων.<sup>1</sup> 10. Μένωνι δὲ καὶ δῶρα ἐλέγετο (he was said) πέμψαι μεγαλοπρεπῶς.

*Write in Greek.*

1. I write, they write. 2. You leave, let us leave. 3. We have sent, they have sent. 4. The thief will steal. 5. They will bury the dead bodies. 6. We shall rub, they will rub. 7. The beautiful girls will write many letters. 8. The sun shines, the sun shone. 9. They will write a letter to the boy. 10. He wrote a letter to the men *who were admiring*<sup>2</sup> the house. 11. Orontes writes a letter to the king. 12. The good boys will leave the wicked men. 13. The thief buries the golden cup in the garden.

<sup>1</sup> Proper names.

<sup>2</sup> Use participle, aorist active.

## LESSON XXXIII.

VERBS: MUTES. MIDDLE AND PASSIVE.

Perfect and Pluperfect.—G. 97 (1, 2, 3); H. 284.

### VOCABULARY.

ἀνα-στρέφω, -ψω, to turn back, (mid.) to turn one's self back, to rally.  
μαντεύομαι, -σομαι (depon.), to predict, to prophesy.

πολυτελής, -ές,	costly, magnificent.
μετα-πέμπομαι, -ψομαι, <sup>1</sup>	to send for.
ιάομαι, ιάσομαι (depon.),	to cure, to heal.
κατα-πέμπω, -ψω,	to send down.
Ἄβυδος, -ου, ἡ,	Abydus, a city of Asia Minor.
ἄγαμαι, -σομαι (depon.),	to admire, to esteem.
ἄγγελία, -ας, ἡ,	message, announcement.
Εὐβοία, -ας, ἡ,	Euboea, Negropont.
κύκνος, -ου, ὁ,	swan.
κτῆσις, -εως, ἡ,	possession, property.
Στύξ, Στυγός, ἡ,	Styx, the name of a river of the nether world.
στομύλος, -ον,	mouthy, talkative.

## EXERCISE XXXII.

*Pronounce, translate, and parse.*

1. Κύρον μεταπέμπεται<sup>2</sup> ἀπὸ τῆς ἀρχῆς. 2. Ἀβροκόμας ἐπεὶ ἤκουσε<sup>3</sup> Κῦρον ἐν Κιλικίᾳ ὄντα, ἀναστρέψας ἐκ Φοινίκης παρὰ βασιλέα ἀπήλυνεν. 3. Ταύτης (this) ἔνεκα<sup>4</sup> τῆς παρόδου Κῦρος τὰς ναῦς μεταπέμψατο ὅπως (in order that) ὀπλίτας ἀποβιβάσειεν (might land) εἰσω<sup>5</sup> καὶ ἔξω<sup>5</sup> τῶν πυλῶν. 4. Κῦρος δὲ ἐπεὶ εἰσῆλασεν (marched into) εἰς τὴν πόλιν μετεπέμπετο τὸν Συέννεσιν.<sup>6</sup> 5. Τέτριμμαι, τέτριψο. 6. Γέγραμμαι, ἐγεγράμμην. 7. Τετριμμένοι εἰσί, γεγραμμένοι εἰσί. 8. Τετριμμένοι ὦσι, τετριμμένοι εἰήσαν. 9. Γεγράμμεθα, τετρίμμεθα. 10. Ἐλιπόμην, ἐγράφη. 11. Τετρίφθαι, γράψασθαι. 12. Τὸν νόμον τοῦτον ἡ πόλις γέγραφεν. 13. Τὰ ψηφίσματα γέγραψαι.

<sup>1</sup> Seldom used in the active.

<sup>2</sup> Sends for.

<sup>3</sup> Aorist. The perfect of this verb takes the Attic reduplication, as also the pluperfect; vide G. 102; H. 321.

<sup>4</sup> ἔνεκα often follows the noun it governs.

<sup>5</sup> Within and without.

<sup>6</sup> Syennesis (proper name).



## LESSON XXXIV.

VERBS: KAPPA-MUTES. ACTIVE, MIDDLE, AND PASSIVE.

The Kappa-Mutes are:  $\kappa$ ,  $\gamma$ ,  $\chi$ .<sup>1</sup>Euphonic Changes.<sup>2</sup>—G. 16; H. 46, 47.  $\kappa$ ,  $\gamma$ , or  $\chi$  before  $\sigma$  unites with it and becomes  $\xi$ ; before  $\mu$  it becomes  $\gamma$ , and before  $\theta$  it becomes  $\chi$ .

## VOCABULARY.

Ἄσκληπιός, -οῦ, ὁ,	Aesculapius, god of medicine.
λέγω, -ξω, -ξα, -γμαι, -χθην,	to speak, say, tell.
πλέκω, -ξω, -ξα, -γμαι, -χθην,	to weave.
αὔριον (adv.),	to-morrow, on to-morrow.
πράττω, -ξω, -ξα, -γμαι, -χθην,	to do, manage.
ἄγω, -ξω, 2 aor. ἤγαγον, ἤχα, } ἤγμαι, ἤχθην,	to lead, conduct, bring, carry.
ἄρχω, ἄρξω, ἤρξα,	to command, to govern.
φεύγω, -ξομαι, 2 aor. ἔφυγον, } πέφευγα,	to flee.
κηρύσσω, <sup>3</sup> -ξω, -ξα, -χα, } -γμαι, -χθην,	to proclaim.
τάσσω, -ξω, -ξα, -χω, -γμαι,	to arrange, to draw up in line.
φυλάσσω, -ξω, -ξα, -χα, -γμαι, } -χθην,	to guard, keep watch.
ὄνιος, -α, -ον,	for sale (τὰ ὄνια, wares).
χωρίς (adv.),	apart.

## EXERCISE XXXIII.

Pronounce, translate, and parse.

1. Ὁ Ἀσκληπίος τὸν ἄνθρωπον ἰᾶται. 2. Πέπλεγμαι, πεπλέξω, ἐπεπλέγμην. 3. Κεκηρυγμένοι εἰσὶ, πεπραγ-

<sup>1</sup> Vide G. 6 (2); H. 19.<sup>2</sup> σσ, ττ suffer the same changes.<sup>3</sup> Sometimes double τ; e. g., κηρύττω.

μένος εἶην, πεπλέχθωσαν. 4. Λελεγμένος ἦ, ἐλελέγμεθα, πεπλεγμένοι ἦσαν. 5. Ἐφυγον,<sup>1</sup> ἄρχω, ἦρξα. 6. Καὶ ἡ τε<sup>2</sup> ἔφυγεν ἐκ τῆς ἀρμαμάξης<sup>3</sup> καὶ οἱ ἐκ τῆς ἀγορᾶς καταλεπόντες<sup>4</sup> (*having left behind*) τὰ ὄνια ἔφυγον. 7. Συνέλεξε<sup>5</sup> τὸ αὐτοῦ (*his*) στράτευμα χωρὶς τῶν ἄλλων (*others*). 8. Οἱ δὲ διώξαντες τῶν ἱππέων ταχὺ ἐπαύοντο. 9. Οἱ δὲ παρήλαννον τεταγμένοι κατὰ ἴλας<sup>6</sup> καὶ κατὰ τάξεις.<sup>6</sup> 10. Τῇ δ' ὕστεραία ἦκεν ἄγγελος λέγων ὅτι λελοιπώς εἶην Συέννεσις τὰ ἄκρα. 11. Καὶ εὐθὺς (*forthwith*) ἔγνωσαν (*knew*) πάντες ὅτι ἐγγὺς πού (*somewhere*) ἐστρατοπεδεύετο βασιλεύς.

<sup>1</sup> Vide G. p. 104, § 96, 2d aor.; H. p. 86, § 276.

<sup>2</sup> How do you account for the accent of the article? Does τε take an accent? Observe that ἡ = *she*.

<sup>3</sup> ἀρμαμάξης, a covered chariot for women of rank.

<sup>4</sup> Where made?

<sup>5</sup> To collect.

<sup>6</sup> In companies of horsemen, in companies of footmen.

## LESSON XXXV.

VERBS: TAU-MUTES. ACTIVE, MIDDLE, AND PASSIVE.

Perfect and Pluperfect, Middle and Passive of πείθω.—G. 97 (1, 2, 3); H. 284.

The Tau-Mutes are: τ, δ, θ.

Euphonic Changes.—G. 16; H. 44, 45, 46, 47. τ, δ, or θ before σ is dropped. These mutes also disappear before -κα and -κειν in the perfect and pluperfect active. Before μ, τ, and θ they are changed to σ. ζ suffers similar changes.

### VOCABULARY.

ψεύδω, -σω, -σα, -κα, -σμαι, }  
-θην, } to deceive.

παρασκευάζω, -σω, -σα, -κα, }  
-ασμαι, } to prepare, (mid.) to prepare  
for one's self.



θαυμάζω, -σομαι, -σα, -χα,	to wonder at, admire.
πείθω, -σω, -σα, -χα, -σμαι, -θην,	to persuade, (pass.) to be persuaded, (mid.) to yield.
ἀγοράζω, -σω, -σμαι, -σθην,	
Πρόδικος, -ου, ὁ,	Prodicus.
χρῶμα, -ατος, τό,	color, complexion.
ἐγκωμιάζω, <sup>1</sup> -άσω, -ασα,	to praise, extol.

### EXERCISE XXXIV.

*Pronounce, translate, and parse.*

1. Κύρος ἐψεύσθη τοῦτο (*in this*). 2. Ἐψευδον, ἔψευσα.
3. Ἐψευδάτην, ἔψευσαν. 4. Ἐψευχα, ἐψεύκω. 5. Ἐψευδάτην, ἔψευσαν. 6. Ἐψεύκοιμι, ἐψευκέμαι. 7. Ἐψευδόμην, ἐπειθόμην. 8. Πείδομαι, πέπεισμαι. 9. Πεπεισμένοι εἰσὶ. 10. Πέπεισο, πεπείσθωσαν. 11. Ἐπεπείσμεν, ἐπέπεισθε. 12. Πεπεισμένοι ἦσαν. 13. Ὁ παῖς ἐψεύσθη τὸ τοῦ ἀνδρὸς χρῶμα.<sup>2</sup> 14. Αἱ γυναῖκες τὸ τῆς κόρης χρῶμα θαυμάζουσιν. 15. Οἱ στρατιῶται τὰ ἐπιτήδεια (*provisions*) ἀγοράσουσιν. 16. Ἐκ ταύτης<sup>3</sup> (*from this*) οἱ στρατιῶται ἡγόραζον τὰ ἐπιτήδεια. 17. Παρασκευάζεται, παρασκευάζονται. 18. Ἐνεκωμίασαν Ξενοφῶντα.

*Write in Greek.*

1. Cyrus was deceived. 2. The soldiers were not deceived. 3. We have been persuaded. 4. The general purchased provisions in the city. 5. The king was prepared. 6. I am persuaded, you will be persuaded. 7. Homer praises the gods.

<sup>1</sup> What is the composition of this word?

<sup>2</sup> As to the color.—What accusative?

<sup>3</sup> Sc. πόλις or κώμη.

## LESSON XXXVI.

## VERBS: LIQUIDS.

The Liquids are:  $\lambda$ ,  $\mu$ ,  $\nu$ ,  $\rho$ , so called because of their flowing sound.

Perfect and Pluperfect, Middle and Passive, of  $\sigmaτέλλω$ .—  
G. 97 (1, 2, 3); H. 284.

Lengthened Stems.—G. 108, IV, 2 (*d*); 109, 4, 5; H. 328.

Future Stem.—G. 110, II, 2; H. 345 (1, 2), 373.

First Aorist Stems.—G. 110, III, 2; H. 337 (3), 345 (1, 2).

## VOCABULARY.

$\acute{\alpha}\gamma\gamma\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\lambda\omega$ , $\acute{\alpha}\gamma\gamma\epsilon\lambda\tilde{\omega}$ , $\eta\gamma\gamma\epsilon\iota\lambda\alpha$ , $\eta\gamma\gamma\epsilon\lambda\kappa\alpha$ , $\eta\gamma\gamma\epsilon\lambda\mu\alpha\iota$ , $\eta\gamma\gamma\epsilon\lambda\theta\eta\nu$ ,	} <i>to announce.</i>
$\sigma\acute{\tau}\epsilon\lambda\lambda\omega$ , $\sigma\tau\epsilon\lambda\tilde{\omega}$ , $\acute{\epsilon}\sigma\tau\epsilon\iota\lambda\alpha$ , $\acute{\epsilon}\sigma\tau\alpha\lambda\kappa\alpha$ , $\acute{\epsilon}\sigma\tau\alpha\lambda\mu\alpha\iota$ , 2 aor. pass. $\acute{\epsilon}\sigma\tau\acute{\alpha}\lambda\eta\nu$ ,	
$\phi\alpha\acute{\iota}\nu\omega$ , <sup>1</sup> $\phi\alpha\nu\tilde{\omega}$ , $\acute{\epsilon}\phi\eta\nu\alpha$ , $\pi\acute{\epsilon}\phi\alpha\gamma\kappa\alpha$ , $\pi\acute{\epsilon}\phi\alpha\sigma\mu\alpha\iota$ , 2 aor. pass. $\acute{\epsilon}\phi\acute{\alpha}\nu\eta\nu$ ,	} <i>to show, appear.</i>
$\acute{\alpha}\gamma\epsilon\acute{\iota}\rho\omega$ , fut. $\acute{\alpha}\gamma\epsilon\rho\tilde{\omega}$ , aor. $\eta\gamma\epsilon\iota\sigma\tau\epsilon$ , perf. $\acute{\alpha}\gamma\acute{\eta}\gamma\epsilon\rho\mu\alpha\iota$ , aor. $\eta\gamma\acute{\epsilon}\rho\theta\eta\nu$ ,	
$\acute{\alpha}\mu\acute{\upsilon}\nu\omega$ , fut. $\acute{\alpha}\mu\upsilon\nu\tilde{\omega}$ , aor. $\eta\mu\upsilon\nu\alpha$ ,	<i>to ward off.</i>
$\tau\rho\omicron\iota\alpha$ , -ας, $\eta$ ,	{ <i>Troy, a celebrated city in Asia Minor.</i>

## EXERCISE XXXV.

*Pronounce, translate, and parse.*

1. "Εσταλμαι,  $\acute{\epsilon}\sigma\tau\acute{\alpha}\lambda\mu\eta\nu$ ,  $\acute{\epsilon}\sigma\tau\alpha\lambda\sigma\omicron$ . 2. 'Αγγελῶ,  $\acute{\alpha}\gamma\gamma\epsilon\lambda\omicron\upsilon\mu\epsilon\nu$ ,  $\eta\gamma\gamma\epsilon\iota\lambda\alpha$ . 3. "Εσταλθον,  $\acute{\epsilon}\sigma\tau\acute{\alpha}\lambda\mu\epsilon\theta\alpha$ ,  $\acute{\epsilon}\sigma\tau\alpha\lambda\mu\acute{\epsilon}\nu\omicron\iota$ <sup>2</sup>  $\epsilon\acute{\iota}\sigma\iota$ .
4. 'Επεφάσµην,  $\pi\epsilon\phi\alpha\sigma\mu\acute{\epsilon}\nu\omicron\iota$   $\eta\sigma\alpha\nu$ ,  $\phi\alpha\nu\omicron\upsilon\mu\alpha\iota$ . 5. "Ηγειρα,  $\eta\gamma\epsilon\acute{\iota}\rho\alpha\tau\omicron\nu$ ,  $\eta\mu\upsilon\nu\alpha\nu$ . 6. 'Εστάλθωσαν. 7. 'Εφαίνετο

<sup>1</sup> Vide G. 95; H. 282.

<sup>2</sup> Vide G. 97, Note 1.



ἵχνια<sup>1</sup> ἵππων. 8. Ὁ ἄγγελος ἠγγειλε τὴν νίκην. 9. Ἀγαμέμνων<sup>2</sup> τὸν ἐπὶ Τροίαν στόλον ἠγείρεν. 10. Οἱ στρατηγοὶ ταῦτα (*these things*) Κύρῳ ἀγγελοῦσιν. 11. Ἐληλεγμένοι<sup>3</sup> εἰσί, ἐληλέγχθωσαν, ἐληλεγμένοι ἦσαν. 12. Σταλήσονται, σταλήσονται,<sup>4</sup> σταλησόμενος. 13. Ἐλεγχθήσομαι.

<sup>1</sup> Tracks.<sup>2</sup> Agamemnon.<sup>3</sup> From ἐλέγχω, *to convict*.<sup>4</sup> Vide G. 97, Note 1.

## LESSON XXXVII.

## PRONOUNS.

Learn the Personal and Intensive Pronouns.—G. 79, 1 and 2; 142, 4, Note 6; H. 230, 234.

The Use of the Personal and Intensive Pronouns.—G. 144, 1, 2 (*a, b*), 145, 2; H. 667, 668, 669.

Subject.—G. 134, 2, 3, with Notes; H. 539.

## VOCABULARY.

ἀποκτείνω, -νῶ, -να, ἀπέκτονα,	<i>to kill, slay.</i>
τραῦμα, -ατος, τό,	<i>wound.</i>
αἶξ, αἰγός, ὅ, ἡ,	<i>goat.</i>
ἐγώ, <sup>1</sup> gen. ἐμοῦ, μου,	<i>I.</i>
αὐτός, -ή, -ό,	<i>self, same.</i>
ἀναβαίνω, -ήσομαι, ἔβην, βέβηκα,	<i>to go up.</i>
ἐπὶ τεττάρων,	<i>four deep.</i>
ἔρχομαι (dep.), ἐλεύσομαι, 2 aor. ἦλθον,	} <i>to come, to go.</i>
2 p. ἐλήλυθα,	

## EXERCISE XXXVI.

*Pronounce, translate, and parse.*

1. Ἐγὼ γέγραφα, ἐγὼ τὴν ἐπιστολὴν ἔγραψα. 2. Πρὸς ἡμᾶς, πρὸς ὑμᾶς. 3. Αὐτός<sup>2</sup> ὁ βασιλεύς, ὁ αὐτὸς βασιλεύς.

<sup>1</sup> ἐγωγε, *I at least, I for my part.*<sup>2</sup> Vide G. 142, Note 6.

4. Παρ'<sup>1</sup> αὐτοῦ, πρὸς Κῦρον αὐτόν. 5. Πρὸς αὐτῶν τῶν θεῶν. 6. Ἑμῶν ἡ πόλις, αὐτὸς σύ. 7. Ὁ πατήρ μου τοὺς παῖδας θαυμάζει. 8. Ὁ αὐτὸς παῖς τὴν βίβλον κλέπτει. 9. Ἐνταῦθα ἔμειναν ἡμέρας τρεῖς ἐν ᾧ (in which) Κῦρος ἀπέκτεινεν ἄνδρα Πέρσην, αἰτιασάμενος (having accused) ἐπιβουλεύειν αὐτῷ. 10. Τετρακόσιοι ὀπλῖται ἦλθον παρὰ Κῦρον αὐτόν.

*Write in Greek.*

1. From me, about me. 2. The king himself, the same king. 3. The same houses of the citizens themselves. 4. I wrote ten letters. 5. Cyrus having the same soldiers marched into the city. 6. The wounds of the generals Ctesias himself dresses. 7. I have books. 8. The boy reads them. 9. With us, near me. 10. You yourself, away from the tent itself. 11. The king himself fights. 12. From you, near you. 13. With us<sup>2</sup> both, away from you both. 14. The women themselves, concerning the same women. 15. There are five goats in the park.

<sup>1</sup> The α is elided.

<sup>2</sup> Dual.

## LESSON XXXVIII.

### PRONOUNS. (CONTINUED.)

Reflexive, Reciprocal, and Possessive Pronouns.—G. 80, 81, 82, 146, 147; H. 235, 237, 238, 670, 675.

Subject, Nominative, and Verb.—G. 135; H. 497.

Predicate, Noun, and Adjective.—G. 136; H. 540.

### VOCABULARY.

τύραννος, -ου, ὁ,  
ἐμαυτοῦ, -ῆς, -οῦ,  
ἀλλήλων,

tyrant.  
of myself.  
of one another.



ἡμέτερος, -α, -ον,	our.
ὕμέτερος, -α, -ον,	your.
αἰσθάνομαι (dep.), fut. -ῆσο-	} to perceive.
μαι, perf. -ημαι, aor. ἤσθό-	
μην,	} to press, squeeze, (pass.) to be
πιέζω, -έσω,	
	hard pressed.
στίβος, -ου, ὁ,	beaten way, track.
ἐνεδρεύω, fut. -εύσω,	to lie in wait.

## EXERCISE XXXVII.

*Pronounce, translate, and parse.*

1. Ἀλλήλοιν, ἀλλήλοις, ἄλληλα. 2. Γνωθι (know) σanton.
3. Τὰ ἄριστα βουλεύεσθε ὑμῖν αὐτοῖς. 4. Αὐτὸς αὐ-
- τὸν ἀπέκτεινε. 5. Διελεγόμεθα ἡμῖν αὐτοῖς<sup>1</sup> (for ἀλλήλοις).
6. Τῷ ἐμῷ ἀδελφῷ πολέμιος, ἐμοὶ δε φίλος καὶ πιστός.
7. Ὁ ἐμὸς πατήρ. 8. Ἡ ἐμὴ θυγάτηρ. 9. Ἐπὶ τὴν ἐαυ-
- τοῦ σκηνήν. 10. Ἐπὶ τὴν ἐμαυτοῦ οἰκίαν ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ.
11. Ὁ τύραννος νομίζει τοὺς πολίτας ὑπηρετεῖν (to be ser-
- vants) ἐαυτῷ. 12. Λέγουσιν τοὺς ἄνδρας ἀπελθεῖν. 13.
- Ὁ αὐτὸς ἀνὴρ ἐστὶ βασιλεύς. 14. Ἀλέξανδρος θεὸς ὠνο-
- μάζετο. 15. Βούλεται τὸν υἱὸν εἶναι (to be) σοφόν.

<sup>1</sup> Vide G. 146, Note 3; H. 672 (b).

## LESSON XXXIX.

## PRONOUNS. (CONTINUED.)

Demonstrative, Interrogative, and Indefinite Pronouns.—G. 83, 84, 85, 148, 149, 150; H. 239, 240, 244, 678, 682, 683.

Apposition.—G. 137; H. 499.

Agreement of Adjectives.—G. 138; H. 498.

Adjectives used as a Noun.—G. 139; H. 492, 493.

## VOCABULARY.

μελανία, -ας, ἡ,	blackness.
οὗτος, -η, -ο,	this.
τίς, τί,	who? what?
τίς, τί,	any one, some one.
Λυκαῖος, -αία, -αῖον,	} belonging to Mt. Lycaeum (τὰ Λύκαια, <sup>1</sup> the Lycaea).
ὅδε, ἥδε, τόδε,	
τοσοῦτος, -η, -ον,	this (as follows).
διδάσκαλος, -ου, ὁ,	such (quantity).
μέλλω, -ήσω, -ησα,	teacher.
ἔρομαι (dep.), ἐρήσομαι, ἡρόμην,	to be about.
ἐκεῖνος, -η, -ο,	to ask.
	that.

## EXERCISE XXXVIII.

*Pronounce, translate, and parse.*

1. Τί λέγουσιν; 2. Τί λέξουσιν; 3. Τίς τὸν παῖδα κελεύει; 4. Τίς ταῦτα λέγει; 5. Ταῦτα παῖς τις λέγει. 6. Μελανία τις ἦν<sup>2</sup> ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ. 7. Οὗτος ὁ ἄνθρωπος τάδε ἔρεται. 8. Δαρεῖος ὁ βασιλεύς ταῦτα λέγει. 9. Οὗτός ἐστι Κῦρος ὁ βασιλεύς. 10. Θεμιστοκλῆς<sup>3</sup> ἦκω. 11. Τίς ἐνεκα<sup>4</sup> ταῦτα λέγουσι ἐκεῖνοι οἱ ἄνθρωποι; 12. Παῖς τις τὴν ἐπιστολὴν διδασκάλῳ τινί γράφει. 13. Οὗτοι μάχην ἐμάχοντο. 14. Ταῦτα λέγων θορύβου<sup>5</sup> ἤκουσε διὰ τῶν τάξεων ἰόντος (going). 15. Παρὰ βασιλέως πολλοὶ πρὸς Κῦρον ἀπῆλθον,<sup>6</sup> ἐπειδὴ (when) πολέμιοι ἀλλήλοις ἐγένοντο.<sup>6</sup> 16. Οἱ γραψάμενοι<sup>7</sup> (the accusers) Σωκράτην ἦσαν χείριστοι.<sup>8</sup>

<sup>1</sup> A festival celebrated by the Arcadians in honor of Pan.

<sup>2</sup> Was.

<sup>3</sup> What is the construction?

<sup>4</sup> Governs τίνος.

<sup>5</sup> How governed?

<sup>6</sup> Second Aorist.

<sup>7</sup> Aorist participle; lit., having accused.

<sup>8</sup> Compare.



*Write in Greek.*

1. A certain boy was in the park. 2. Certain men were by the sea. 3. Orontes gives (διδόασι) the letter to a certain faithful man. 4. These things happened (ἐγένοντο) on that day. 5. He hears a noise. 6. Cyrus says these things (as follows). 7. Clearchus said those things. 8. Who was the king? 9. It was Artaxerxes. 10. Whose book is this? 11. It is mine. 12. Cyrus makes an expedition against his brother Artaxerxes.

## LESSON XL.

### PRONOUNS. (CONTINUED.)

**Relative.**—G. 86, 151 ; H. 243, 503.

**Omission of the Antecedent.**—G. 152 ; H. 510, 810.

**Assimilation and Attraction.**—G. 153, 154 ; H. 808.

### VOCABULARY.

ψηφίζομαι (depon.), -ίσομαι, {	to vote, to give one's vote with
-σάμην,	a pebble.
ὅς, ἥ, ὅν,	who, which.
ὅστις, ἥτις, ὅτι,	whoever, whatever.
Τὲ . . . καὶ (conj.),	both . . . and.
χρυσοχάλινος, -ον,	with gold-studded bridle.
στρεπτός, -οῦ, ὁ,	necklace.
φέλιον, -ον, τό,	bracelet.
ἀκινάκης, -ον, ὁ,	dagger, a short sword.
στολή, -ῆς, ἡ,	robe, an equipment.

## EXERCISE XXXIX.

*Pronounce, translate, and parse.*

1. Τὸ πλῆθος<sup>1</sup> ἐψηφίσαντο ἐξελαύνειν. 2. Τὸ ῥόδον,

<sup>1</sup> πλῆθος, a collective noun, and is the subject of ἐψηφίσαντο.

ὁ θάλλει ἐν τῷ κήπῳ, κάλλιστόν ἐστιν. 3. Αἱ βίβλοι, ἃς ἔχουσι, κάλλισταί εἰσιν. 4. Κῦρος δὲ ἔχων οὓς εἶρηκα<sup>1</sup> ὥρματο ἀπὸ Σάρδεων.<sup>2</sup> 5. Ὅποτε γυμνάσαι βούλοιτο ἑαυτὸν<sup>3</sup> τε καὶ τοὺς ἵππους. 6. Κῦρος δὲ ἔδωκεν ἐκείνῳ δῶρα, ἃ νομίζεται παρὰ βασιλεῖ τίμια, ἵππον χρυσοχάλινον καὶ στρεπτὸν χρυσοῦν καὶ ψέλια καὶ ἀκινάκην χρυσοῦν καὶ στολὴν Περσικὴν. 7. Ἐκ τῶν πόλεων ὧν<sup>4</sup> ἔχει. 8. Τοῖς ἀγαθοῖς οἷς ἔχουσιν. 9. Συνέπεμψεν<sup>5</sup> αὐτῇ στρατιώτας οὓς Μένων εἶχε (*had*) καὶ αὐτόν. 10. Μετὰ ταῦτα, ἔφη<sup>6</sup> (*said he*), ὧ Ὀρόντα, ἐστὶν ὃ τι σε ἠδίκησα;

*Write in Greek.*

1. They took (*ἔλαβον*) what<sup>7</sup> they wished. 2. He takes what he wishes. 3. Clearchus came with (*ἔχων*) soldiers whom the other general had. 4. Both this man and the village chief remained in the same city. 5. Cyrus had a fine park full of wild beasts which he hunted on horseback (*ἀφ' ἵππου*). 6. From the wall which Menon held. 7. With the gifts which Cyrus received. 8. The man himself speaks. 9. The same men will come as quickly as possible. 10. The generals sent for the soldiers themselves. 11. The men whom you command are very wise. 12. He with his head uncovered is riding at full speed into that city. 13. These are good; those are bad.

<sup>1</sup> *I have mentioned.*

<sup>2</sup> Observe the accent.

<sup>3</sup> After *γυμνάσαι*.

<sup>4</sup> Attracted into the genitive. Vide Grammar.

<sup>5</sup> Aorist—*αὐτῇ*, with *her*.

<sup>6</sup> From *φημί*.

<sup>7</sup> Let the pupil become thoroughly acquainted with these pronouns.



# LESSON XLI.

## CONTRACT VERBS.

Contraction of Vowels.—G. 9, 10 ; H. 32–37.

Verbs in -άω, Active and Passive.—G. 98 ; H. 279.

### VOCABULARY.

ὁράω, fut. ὄψομαι, perf. ἑώ- ρακα, aor. εἶδον,	{ to see.
ὀρμάω, -ήσω,	{ to rush, to hasten (trans. set in motion).
τιμάω, -ήσω,	to honor, to esteem.
τελευτάω, -ήσω,	{ to die (with βίον, to finish or put an end to life).
νικάω, -ήσω,	to conquer.
βοάω, -ήσω,	to cry aloud, to shout.
σιγάω, -ήσω,	to be silent.
αἰτιάομαι (dep.), -άσομαι,	to accuse, to blame.
ἀνιάω, -άσω,	to trouble, to harass.
ἀριστάω, -ήσω,	to take breakfast.
ἐάω, ἐάσω, aor. εἶασα,	to permit, to let, to suffer.
ἡττάομαι (depon.), -ήσομαι, -ήθην,	{ to be weaker, inferior to, to be conquered.

### EXERCISE XL.

*Pronounce, translate, and parse.*

- Ξέρξης ἡττήθη τῇ μάχῃ.
- Οἱ ἵπποι<sup>1</sup> χρήσιμοι.
- Κῦρος ἐτελεύτησεν.
- Τὸν πατέρα τίμα.
- Οἱ ἀγαθοὶ παῖδες τὸν πατέρα καὶ τὴν μητέρα τιμῶσιν.
- Τοὺς ἀγαθοὺς τιμῶμεν.
- Τὸν ἄνδρα ὁρῶ.
- Τιμῶσι, τιμῶνται.
- Τιμῶμεν, τιμώμεθα.
- Νικάτωσαν, νικάσθωσαν.
- Ἡρίστῳ, ἡριστῶντο.
- Αἰτιᾶται ἐπιβουλεύειν

<sup>1</sup> Verb is omitted.

αὐτῷ. 13. Οἱ ἀγαθοὶ τιμῶνται. 14. Οἱ ἀγαθοὶ ἀεὶ  
(always) τιμῶνται. 15. Κῦρος Κλέαρχον ἐτίμησε. 16.  
Σιγάτω, σιγῶντων. 17. Ἀριστῶμεν. 18. Τετιμῶνται.  
19. Τοὺς στρατιώτας ἐν τῷ παραδείσῳ ὁρῶσιν.

## LESSON XLII.

### CONTRACT VERBS. (CONTINUED.)

Verbs in -έω, Active and Passive.—G. 98; H. 280.  
For Contraction vide G. 9, 10; H. 32–37.

#### VOCABULARY.

ὁμολογέω, -ήσω,	to acknowledge.
φιλέω, -ήσω,	to love.
πολεμέω, -ήσω,	to wage war.
ὠφελέω, -ήσω,	to assist, to benefit.
θεωρέω, -ήσω,	to review, to observe.
δειπνέω, -ήσω,	to take supper, dine.
δέομαι (depon.), -ήσομαι,	{ to need, be in want, also to ask, to entreat.
βοηθέω, -ήσω,	to help, come for assistance.
ὀρμέω, -ήσω,	to lie at anchor.
ποιέω, -ήσω,	to make, appoint.
Θραξ, Θρακός, ὁ,	a Thracian.
οἰκέω, -ήσω,	to dwell, to live.
φοβέω, -ήσω,	{ to terrify, frighten (mid. to fear).

## EXERCISE XLI.

*Pronounce, translate, and parse.*

1. Καὶ ἐπολέμει ἐκ Χερρονήσου ὀρμώμενος τοῖς Θραξὶ  
τοῖς<sup>1</sup> ὑπὲρ Ἑλλήσποντον οἰκοῦσι<sup>2</sup> καὶ ὠφέλει τοὺς Ἑλλη-

<sup>1</sup> The article is repeated.

Participle of οἰκέω.



νας. 2. Τοὺς ἀγαθοὺς φιλοῦμεν. 3. Τοὺς ἀγαθοὺς τιμῶ-  
μεν καὶ φιλῶμεν. 4. Τί ποιήσομεν; 5. Οἱ ἀγαθοὶ παῖδες  
τοὺς γονέας τιμῆσουσι καὶ φιλήσουσιν. 6. Τῶν παρ' <sup>1</sup> ἐαυ-  
τῷ βαρβάρων <sup>2</sup> ἐπεμελεῖτο (*was taking care of*), ὡς (*that*)  
πολεμεῖν ἱκανοὶ εἶησαν. 7. Διὰ μέσου τοῦ παραδείσου ῥεῖ  
(*flows*) ὁ Μαίανδρος ποταμός. 8. Φιλεῖ τοὺς ἀγαθοὺς  
πολίτας. 9. Μὴ φιλῶμεν <sup>3</sup> τοὺς κακοὺς. 10. Αὐτὸς σὺ  
ταῦτα ὁμολογεῖς. 11. Κριτίας πλεῖστα κακὰ ἐποίησεν.

<sup>1</sup> The α is elided.

<sup>2</sup> How governed?

<sup>3</sup> *Let us not love.*

## LESSON XLIII.

### CONTRACT VERBS. (CONTINUED.)

Verbs in -όω, Active and Passive.—G. 98; H. 281.

For Contraction vide G. 9, 10; H. 32-37.

#### VOCABULARY.

μισθόω, -ώσω,	<i>to let, to hire.</i>
δουλόω, -ώσω,	<i>to enslave, subjugate.</i>
ζηλόω, -ώσω,	<i>to emulate, desire, envy.</i>
στεφανόω, -ώσω,	<i>to crown.</i>
ἀξιόω, -ώσω,	<i>to deem worthy.</i>
ἐλευθερόω, -ώσω,	<i>to liberate, to set free.</i>
δολόω, -ώσω,	<i>to deceive.</i>
ἀνορθόω, -ώσω,	<i>to restore, to repair.</i>
δηλόω, -ώσω,	<i>to make manifest.</i>
ἰδρόω, -ώσω,	<i>to perspire, to sweat.</i>
κοινόω, -ώσω,	<i>to make common.</i>
ξένιος, -ία, -ιον,	{ <i>hospitable, belonging to a guest</i> <i>or host.</i>
ξένος, -ου, ὁ,	
	<i>guest, mercenary.</i>

## EXERCISE XLII.

*Pronounce, translate, and parse.*

1. Δηλούμεθα, δηλοῦμεν. 2. Δηλώμεθα, δηλῶμεν. 3. Δηλούτῳσαν, δηλούσθῳσαν. 4. Καὶ αἰτεῖ<sup>1</sup> αὐτὸν δισχιλίους ξένους καὶ τριῶν μηνῶν<sup>2</sup> μισθρόν. 5. Μισθωθῆναι δὲ οὐκ ἐπὶ τούτῳ ἔφασαν.<sup>3</sup> 6. Ἐδηλοῦντο, ἐδήλουν. 7. Δεδήλωκα, δεδήλωμαι. 8. Συλλέξας τὸ αὐτοῦ στράτευμα ἔλεξε τάδε. 9. Μεμίσθωκα, ἐμισθωσάμην. 10. Ζήλου τοὺς ἀγαθοὺς. 11. Δημοσθένης ἐστεφανώθη. 12. Οἱ Ἕλληνες ἡλευθερώθησαν. 13. Μισθοῦν, μισθοῦσθαι. 14. Τὴν σοφίαν ζηλῶμεν. 15. Ζηλοῦτε τὴν ἀρετήν. 16. Μεμισθώσονται.

<sup>1</sup> This verb takes two accusatives.<sup>2</sup> Why genitive?<sup>3</sup> Where made?

## LESSON XLIV.

## MISCELLANEOUS EXERCISES.

Accusative.—G. 158–167; H. 554–557.

## EXERCISE XLIII.

*Pronounce, translate, and parse each word.*

1. Ἕλληνες εἰσι τό γένος.<sup>1</sup> 2. Ποταμός, Κύδνος ὄνομα, εὖρος δύο πλέθρων. 3. Ἐπεὶ<sup>2</sup> δ' ἐδόκει ἤδη (already) πορεύεσθαι αὐτῷ ἄνω, τὴν μὲν πρόφασιν ἐποιεῖτο. 4. Ἐκέλευε τοὺς στρατηγοὺς ἐλθόντας Κῦρον<sup>3</sup> αἰτεῖν πλοῖα,<sup>4</sup> ὥς<sup>4</sup> ἀποπλέοιεν. 5. Οἷε γάρ σοι μαχεῖσθαι, ὦ Κῦρε, τὸν ἀδελφόν;<sup>5</sup> Νὴ Δί', ἔφη (said) ὁ Κῦρος. 6. Τοὺς παῖδας τὴν

<sup>1</sup> Accusative of specification; lit., as to race.<sup>2</sup> When?<sup>3</sup> Two accusatives.<sup>4</sup> As if, or on the ground that.<sup>5</sup> The subject of μαχεῖσθαι.



μουσικὴν διδάσκει (*teaches*). 7. Πάντων δεσπότην ἑαυ-  
τὸν ποποίηκεν. 8. Ἐντεῦθεν ἐξελαύνει διὰ τῆς Βαβυλω-  
νίας σταθμοὺς τρεῖς, παρασάγγας δώδεκα· ἐν δὲ τῷ τρίτῳ  
σταθμῷ Κῦρος ἐξέτασιν ποιεῖται τῶν Ἑλλήνων καὶ τῶν  
βαρβάρων ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ περὶ μέσας νύκτας.

*Write in Greek.*

1. They did these things about midnight. 2. Cyrus  
remained in the city twenty days. 3. We admire the  
beauty of the city. 4. The soldiers did these things about  
midday. 5. We call this place Armenia. 6. Who con-  
quered Cyrus? 7. While they were marching they saw  
the beautiful palace. 8. The father loves his child. 9.  
This judge is wiser than that king. 10. Tissaphernes ac-  
cuses Cyrus<sup>1</sup> to his brother. 11. Yes, by Jupiter, he will  
fight. 12. They speak ill<sup>2</sup> of them and well of us. 13.  
The tyrants do the worst evils<sup>3</sup> to the state. 14. He re-  
mained ten days in the tent.

<sup>1</sup> What case?

<sup>2</sup> Vide G. 165, Note 1.

<sup>3</sup> Vide G. 165.

## LESSON XLV.

### MISCELLANEOUS EXERCISES. (CONTINUED.)

Genitive.—G. 167–173; H. 557–577.

## EXERCISE XLIV.

*Pronounce, translate, and parse each word.*

1. Ἀβροζόμας οὐ τοῦτ' ἐποίησεν, ἀλλ' ἐπεὶ ἤκουσε  
Κῦρον<sup>1</sup> ἐν Κιλικίᾳ ὄντα<sup>1</sup> ἀνὰ στρέψας ἐκ Φοινίκης παρὰ  
βασιλέα ἀπήλαυνεν, ἔχων, ὥς ἐλέγετο, τριάκοντα μυριάδας  
στρατιᾶς. 2. Δαρείου καὶ Παρυσάτιδος γίγνονται παῖδες

<sup>1</sup> Lit., *Cyrus being*; translate, *when he heard that Cyrus was*.

δύο. 3. Καὶ τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἔχων ὀπλίτας ἀνέβη τριακοσίους. 4. Ποῦ τῆς γῆς ἦν ὁ στρατηγός; 5. Ὁ νόμος οὗτος Δράκοντός ἐστιν. 6. Βούλεται οὖν καὶ σε τούτων<sup>1</sup> γεύσασθαι. 7. Ἐλάβετο (took) τῆς χειρὸς<sup>2</sup> αὐτοῦ. 8. Καὶ συγκαλεῖ εἰς τὴν ἑαυτοῦ σκηνὴν Περσῶν τοὺς ἀρίστους τῶν περὶ αὐτὸν ἑπτὰ, καὶ τοὺς τῶν Ἑλλήνων στρατηγοὺς ἐκέλευεν ὀπλίτας ἀγαγεῖν (to lead), τούτους δὲ θέσθαι (to stack) τὰ ὅπλα περὶ τὴν αὐτοῦ σκηνήν.

*Write in Greek.*

1. I desire wisdom. 2. All desire wisdom. 3. They heard the orator. 4. Wise men govern their desires. 5. Darius ruled the Persians. 6. The bridge was three plethra in width. 7. The brother of Cyrus came. 8. These cities belong to me.<sup>3</sup> 9. You need money. 10. The park was large and full of wild beasts.<sup>4</sup> 11. He made him satrap of this government. 12. They fought a battle in the plain of the king. 13. No, by Jupiter, said Cyrus. 14. Through the middle of the city runs (ὄρεῖ) a river wide and deep.

<sup>1</sup> After *to taste*.

<sup>3</sup> Genitive of possession.

<sup>2</sup> Genitive after ἔλαβετο.

<sup>4</sup> Genitive of plenty.

## LESSON XLVI.

### MISCELLANEOUS EXERCISES. (CONTINUED.)

Genitive.—G. 173-184; H. 577-594.

### EXERCISE XLV.

*Pronounce, translate, and parse each word.*

1. Πάντες γὰρ τῶν ἀρίστων Περσῶν παῖδες ἐπὶ ταῖς βασιλέως θύραις παιδεύονται. 2. Τούτους τῆς ἀρετῆς<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> On account of, because of their valor.



θαυμάζομεν. 3. *Εὐδαιμονίζω σε τοῦ τροπού.*<sup>1</sup> 4. Ὁ στρα-  
τηγὸς αἰτιᾶται αὐτὸν τοῦ φονοῦ.<sup>2</sup> 5. Παρὰ<sup>3</sup> μὲν Κύρου  
δούλου ὄντος.<sup>4</sup> 6. Μετὰ ταῦτα, κελεύοντος Κύρου,<sup>5</sup> ἔλαβον  
(they took) τῆς ζώνης τὸν Ὀρόντην ἐπὶ θανάτῳ. 7. Καὶ  
ἦσαν αἱ Ἰωνικαὶ (Ionian) πόλεις Τισσαφέρους τὸ ἀρχαῖον.  
8. Ἐξήγγειλε τοῖς φίλοις τὴν κρίσιν τοῦ Ὀρόντου. 9.  
Κῦρος ἀρχει τοῦ λόγου ὧδε. 10. Ἀπέχει δὲ βαβυλῶνος  
οὐ πολὺ (not far). 11. Αἱ δὲ κῶμαι, ἐν αἷς ἐσκήνουν,  
Παρυσάτιδος ἦσαν. 12. Ἐστρατοπεδεύοντο δὲ ἐκάστοτε  
ἀπέχοντες ἀλλήλων<sup>6</sup> παρασάγγην.

*Write in Greek.*

1. The park was very large and full of wild beasts. 2.  
Wisdom is more valuable<sup>7</sup> than wealth. 3. The soldiers  
did this while Cyrus was general.<sup>5</sup> 4. He receives five  
minae for his horse.<sup>8</sup> 5. The mother is wiser than her  
daughter. 6. These things were done when Clearchus  
was general.<sup>5</sup> 7. The army fought in a manner worthy  
of mention.<sup>9</sup> 8. The Greeks were braver than the barba-  
rians. 9. I admire thee for thy prudence. 10. The king  
is worthy of praise. 11. Who admires the house of the  
king? <sup>10</sup> 12. The good and wise govern their desires.

<sup>1</sup> *On account of, because of your character.*

<sup>2</sup> *Vide Grammar for these genitives.*

<sup>3</sup> *From.*

<sup>4</sup> *Being a servant; gen. absolute.*

<sup>5</sup> *Genitive absolute.*

<sup>6</sup> *From one another.*

<sup>7</sup> *τιμιωτέρα.*

<sup>8</sup> *Genitive of price.*

<sup>9</sup> *Worthy of mention = ἀξίως λόγου.* See examples under rule for genitive with adverbs. G. 182; H. 588.

<sup>10</sup> Write the genitive with its article according to the third order of arrangement in Lesson II, Note 3.

## LESSON XLVII.

## MISCELLANEOUS EXERCISES. (CONTINUED.)

Dative.—G. 184–190 ; H. 594–613.

## EXERCISE XLVI.

*Pronounce, translate, and parse each word.*

1. Ἐντεῦθεν δὲ Κῦρος ἐξελαύνει σταθμὸν ἓνα, παρασάγ-  
 γας τρεῖς, συντεταγμένῳ<sup>1</sup> τῷ στρατεύματι παντὶ καὶ τῷ  
 Ἑλληνικῷ καὶ τῷ βαρβαρικῷ. 2. Ἦν γὰρ πολὺς σῖτος ἐν  
 ταῖς κώμαις. 3. Τετάρτῃ δ' ἡμέρᾳ καταβαίνουσιν (to come  
 down) εἰς τὸ πεδίον. 4. Ἠνίκα δ' ἦν δείλῃ ὥρα ἦν ἀπιέ-  
 ναι (to go away) τοῖς πολεμίοις. 5. Δίδωσι (gives) μισθὸν  
 τῷ στρατεύματι. 6. Εὐχονται τοῖς θεοῖς. 7. Δοκεῖ μοι.  
 8. Δεῖ μοι τούτου. 9. Ὑμῖν δεῖ τῶν βιβλῶν. 10. Ὁρῶμεν  
 τοῖς ὀφθαλμοῖς. 11. Ἀλλὰ μὰ τοὺς θεοὺς οὐκ ἔγωγε αὐ-  
 τοὺς διώξω. 12. Κῦρος αὐτὸν ἐξέκοψε.

*Write in Greek.*

1. Cyrus will give (δώσει) pay to the army. 2. When  
 it seemed best to Cyrus to march up, he made a pretext.  
 3. There Cyrus had a palace. 4. Here the king had a  
 great palace and a park. 5. The general himself speaks  
 to the soldiers. 6. He sent to Cyrus the army which he  
 had. 7. We admire those who transact affairs for the  
 interest of the state. 8. Will you give (δώσετε) me ten  
 beautiful books? 9. The man gives (διδόασι) the letter  
 of Orontes to Cyrus. 10. The Persians teach their boys  
 prudence. 11. Wisdom is a very desirable thing.<sup>2</sup> 12.  
 The Greeks conquered the Persians.

<sup>1</sup> With the army drawn up.

<sup>2</sup> Observe that the predicate adjective is neuter. This construc-  
 tion is quite common. Virgil uses the same construction when he  
 says, *Varium et mutabile semper foemina*. Aeneid, Book IV, 569.



## LESSON XLVIII.

### VERBS IN -ΜΙ.

The pupil will learn the coarse print under the following sections and will carefully read over the fine :—G. 121, 122, 123 ; H. 399, 400, 401, 402.

Active, Middle, and Passive.—G. 123, 124 ; H. 299, 303, 305. ἵστημι.

Enumeration of the Μι-Forms.—G. 125 (1, 2, 3, 4, 5) ; H. 403.

## LESSON XLIX.

### VOCABULARY.

ἵστημι, στήσω, ἕστηκα, ἕστησα,	to place, to station.
καθίστημι (κατά—ἵστημι),	{ to settle, to become settled, to establish.
ἀνίστημι (ἀνὰ—ἵστημι),	
οὐκέτι (adv.),	no longer.
ἀφίστημι (ἀπό—ἵστημι),	to revolt, to remove.
πίμπλημι, πλήσω, ἔπλησα, πέ- πληκα,	{ to fill.

## EXERCISE XLVII.

*Pronounce, translate, and parse.*

1. Ἴστημι, ἵσταῖσι, ἵστην.
2. Ἴστασαν, ἕστη, ἕστησαν.
3. Ἴστῶ, ἵστητον, ἵστῶμεν, ἕστησαν.
4. Ἴστῶ, ἵστητον, ἵστῶμεν.
5. Στῶ, στῶσιν, ἵσταίνην.
6. Ἴσταῖμεν, σταίημεν, ἵστη, ἵστάτω.
7. Ἴστάντων, στηῖθι, στήτωσαν.
8. Ἴστάναι, στηῖναι, ἵστάς.
9. Ἐπεὶ κατέστη εἰς τὴν βασιλείαν Ἀρταξέρξης.
10. Οἱ ἱππεῖς ἕσταντο.
11. Ἴσταται, ἵστατο, ἵστῶνται.
12. Οἱ μετὰ Ἀριαίου οὐκέτι ἀλλὰ (but) γεύουσιν.
13. Ἴσταμαι, ἵστανται, ἵσταντο.
14. Ἴστώμεθα, ἵσταίμεθα, ἵστάσθωσαν.
15. Σταθήσομαι.
16. Οἱ

στρατηγοὶ ἐκέλευον τοὺς στρατιώτας θέσθαι (*stack*) τὰ ὅπλα. 17. Καὶ πανσάμενοι ἀμφοτέροισι κατὰ χώραν ἔθεντο (*stacked*) τὰ ὅπλα.

*Write in Greek.*

1. He halted the soldiers. 2. The generals halted. 3. He was placing, they were placing. 4. Place ye, let them place. 5. They are placing<sup>1</sup> (for themselves), the citizens stood. 6. We admire him who<sup>2</sup> is stationing the soldiers. 7. Let us stand, let them stand. 8. They revolted from Tissaphernes. 9. The cities revolted. 10. They got up, they will get up.

<sup>1</sup> Middle.

<sup>2</sup> Participle.

## LESSON L.

### VERBS IN -MI. (CONTINUED.)

Active, Middle, and Passive.—G. 123 ; H. 297, 301. τίθημι.

### EXERCISE XLVIII.

*Pronounce, translate, and parse.*

1. Τίθημι, τίθεμαι. 2. Τιθέασι, τίθενται. 3. Ἐτίθουν, ἐτιθέμην. 4. Ἐτίθεσαν, ἐτίθεντο. 5. Ἔθεκα, ἔθεσαν, τίθω. 6. Ἔθεντο, τιθείην, θεῖεν. 7. Τιθῶμαι, τιθῶνται, θῶνται. 8. Ἔθετο, ἔθεντο, θώμεθα. 9. Τὰς ἀσπίδας πρὸς τὰ γόνατα θέντο. 10. Καὶ ἐν τάξει θέμενοι τὰ ὅπλα ξυνήλθον οἱ στρατηγοὶ καὶ λοχαγοὶ τῶν Ἑλλήνων παρὰ Ἀριαῖον.<sup>1</sup> 11. Ἀνατίθεσθε (*place upon*) τὰ σκευή<sup>2</sup> ἐπὶ τὰ ὑποζύγια. 12. Ὁ Σόλων νόμους ἔθετο.<sup>3</sup> 13. Οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι ὀλιγαρχίαν<sup>4</sup> ἐν ταῖς πόλεσι καθίσταντο.<sup>4</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Proper name.

<sup>2</sup> Neuter plural.

<sup>3</sup> Second aorist.

<sup>4</sup> Oligarchy, —appointed or established.



14. Κῦρος δὲ ψιλὴν ἔχων τὴν κεφαλὴν εἰς τὴν μάχην καθίστατο (*entered*).

*Write in Greek.*

1. He puts, they put, he was putting. 2. They were putting, you were putting, let them put. 3. Let us put, he might put, you might put. 4. Let them stack arms. 5. The soldiers will stack arms near the tent. 6. Stack arms, men. 7. Solon enacted laws for the Athenians. 8. They stacked their arms near the large and populous<sup>1</sup> city. 9. The hoplites stood under arms. 10. They revolted from the Athenians.

<sup>1</sup> *Populous, οἰκουμένη.*

## LESSON LI.

### VERBS IN -ΜΙ. (CONTINUED.)

Active, Middle, and Passive.—G. 123 ; H. 298. *δίδωμι.*

#### VOCABULARY.

*δίδωμι, -δῶσω,*

*to give, present.*

*ἀποδίδωμι, -σω,*

*to give back.*

*δαρεικός, οὔ, ὅ,*

*a daric = nearly \$3.50.*

*στρουθός, -οὔ, ὅ,*

*a small bird, a sparrow.*

*παραδίδωμι, -σω,*

*to deliver up.*

*δύναμαι (dep.), -ήσομαι,*

*to have power, to be able (Latin, POSSUM.*

*ὥς μάλιστα ἐδύνατο,*

*as much as he was able, as much as possible.*

*ἢ δύναται τάχιστα,*

*as quickly as he is able.*

## EXERCISE XLIX.

*Pronounce, translate, and parse.*

1. Στρουθὸν δὲ οὐδεὶς ἔλαβεν<sup>1</sup> (*took*). 2. Συννεσις ἔδωκε Κύρῳ χρήματα πολλὰ εἰς τὴν στρατιάν. 3. Κύρος Συννέσει δῶρα ἔδωκεν. 4. Οἱ θεοὶ νίκην ἡμῖν διδῶσιν. 5. Δεξιὰς ἔδοσαν Τισσαφέρους καὶ ὁ τῆς βασιλέως γυναικὸς ἀδελφὸς τοῖς τῶν Ἑλλήνων στρατηγοῖς καὶ λοχαγοῖς καὶ ἔλαβον (*took*) παρὰ τῶν Ἑλλήνων. 6. Ὁ δὲ Κύρος δίδωσιν αὐτῷ εἰς (*about*) τετρακισχιλίους ξένους καὶ ἕξ μηνῶν<sup>2</sup> μισθόν. 7. Ἐκ βασιλέως δεδομένα.<sup>3</sup> 8. Ἀδελφὸς ὢν (*being*) αὐτοῦ ἡξίου (*he asked*) οἱ ταύτας τὰς πόλεις δοθῆναι. 9. Διδόασιν, δίδονται. 10. Ἐδίδοσαν, ἐδίδοντο. 11. Ἐδοσαν, ἔδοντο. 12. Δίδωσιν, διδῶνται. 13. Δῶσιν, δῶνται. 14. Διδοίην, διδοίμην. 15. Διδόντων, διδόσθωσαν. 16. Διδούς, δούς, διδόναι, δοῦναι. 17. Δοσθήσομαι.

<sup>1</sup> Principal parts of λαμβάνω? Where is ἔλαβεν made?

<sup>2</sup> What genitive is μηνῶν?

<sup>3</sup> Perfect participle.

## LESSON LII.

## VERBS IN -MI. (CONTINUED.)

Active, Middle, and Passive.—G. 123; H. 300. δείκνυμι.

## VOCABULARY.

διφθέρα, -ας, ἡ,	tanned skin.
χόρτος, -ου, ὁ,	fodder, grass.
κοῦφος, -η, -ον,	light.
δείκνυμι, δείξω,	to show, point out.
σκέπασμα, -ατος, τό,	covering, tent cover.
ἀποδείκνυμι, ἀποδείξω,	to show forth.
διατίθημι, -ήσω,	to dispose.
τυγχάνω, τεύξομαι, ἔτυχον,	to hit, to obtain, happen.



EXERCISE L.

*Pronounce, translate, and parse.*

1. Ἔχει δύναμιν, ἣν πάντες ὁρῶμεν. 2. Δείκνυμεν, δεικνύμεθα, δεικνύασι, δείκνυνται. 3. Ἐδείκνυμεν, ἐδεικνύμεθα. 4. Δεικνύω, δεικνύωμαι. 5. Δεικνύοιτε, δεικνύοιο. 6. Δείκνυτον, δεικνύντων. 7. Δεικνύναι, δεικνύς. 8. Δείκνυσο, δεικνύσθωσαν. 9. Δείκνυσθαι, δεικνύμενος. 10. Ἀκούσαντες ταῦτα ἄγουσιν αὐτὸν παρὰ τὸν Κλέαρχον καὶ φράζουσιν (relate) ἃ λέγει. 11. Διφθέρας ἃς εἶχον σκεπάσματα (as tent covers) ἐπίμπλασαν<sup>1</sup> χόρτου<sup>2</sup> κούφου. 12. Ὁ Κλέαρχος τὴν γνώμην ἀπεδείξατο.<sup>3</sup> 13. Ἐπεμψέ με Ἀριαῖος. 14. Τὴν δὲ Ἑλληνικὴν δύναμιν ἠθροίζεν ὥς μάλιστα ἐδύνατο ἐπικρυπτόμενος. 15. Ὁ Κῦρος δίδωσιν αὐτῷ μυρίους δαρεικούς. 16. Καὶ αὐτὸς ἔλαβε (took) τὸ χρυσίον.

<sup>1</sup> Requires the genitive.

<sup>2</sup> Dry grass.

<sup>3</sup> Expressed.

LESSON LIII.

IRREGULAR VERBS IN -ΜΙ.

εἶμι (to be), εἶμι (to go), ἵημι (to send). G. 127 ; H. 403, 405, 406.

VOCABULARY.

παρίμι,	to be present, to have come, to arrive.
ἄπειμι,	to be away, to be absent.
εἰσεμι,	to go into.
εἰσῆεσαν παρ' αὐτόν,	entered into his presence.
τὰ παρόντα πράγματα,	the present affairs.
ὑπείμι,	to be under.
ἄπειμι,	to go away.

περίειμι,  
ἐνείμι,  
μέτειμι,

*to be superior, to surpass.*

*to be in.*

*to be in the midst of, to share in.*

## EXERCISE LI.

*Pronounce, translate, and parse.*

1. Ἐβούλετο τῷ παιδὲ ἀμφοτέρῳ παρῆναι. 2. Ὡς (that) ἱκανοὶ εἶησαν πολεμεῖν. 3. Εἰσῆσαν δὲ παρ' αὐτὸν οἱ τε στρατηγοὶ καὶ τῶν ἄλλων Ἑλλήνων τινὲς ἀξιοῦντες εἰδέναι,<sup>1</sup> τί σφίσιν ἔσται, ἐὰν (if) κρατήσωσιν. 4. Ὁ βασιλεύς ἐστιν ἀγαθός. 5. Οὐ γὰρ ἦν πρὸς τοῦ Κύρου,<sup>2</sup> ἔχοντα<sup>3</sup> μὴ<sup>4</sup> ἀποδιδόναι. 6. Ἀπειμι, εἴσειμι, ἀπιέναι. 7. Οὐδεὶς ἀπήει πρὸς βασιλέα. 8. Ἀπιθι<sup>5</sup> ἤδη. 9. Νῦν μὲν δὴ (indeed) ἀπειμι<sup>4</sup> ὥς<sup>5</sup> βασιλέα. 10. Ἰησι τῇ ἀξίνῃ.<sup>6</sup> 11. Ἐσεσθαι, ἐσόμενος, ἐσοίμην. 12. Ἰασι, ἴωσι, ἴοιεν.

*Write in Greek.*

1. He will be a general. 2. Let them be generals. 3. Be firm (βέβαιος). 4. A certain barbarian is present. 5. Let us go into the village. 6. We go into the king's house. 7. Let us be good and firm. 8. He throws an axe. 9. They will throw the axe. 10. The generals and the captains were going. 11. Let us go into the presence of the king. 12. I shall go away. 13. I shall be present. 14. The soldiers were brave (ἀνδρεῖοι). 15. I sent, he sent, they will send. 16. Cyrus is in the power of his brother (ἐπὶ τῷ ἀδελφῷ). 17. There was a spring near the road.

<sup>1</sup> *To know.*

<sup>2</sup> *πρὸς τοῦ Κύρου, in keeping with the character.*

<sup>3</sup> *ἔχοντα, having.*

<sup>5</sup> *Where made?*

<sup>4</sup> *Modifies ἀποδιδόναι.*

<sup>6</sup> *How governed?*



## LESSON LIV.

### IRREGULAR VERBS IN -MI. (CONTINUED.)

φημί (to say), κάθημαι (to sit), κεῖμαι (to lie), οἶδα (to know).  
G. 127 ; H. 404, 406, 408, 409 (b).

### EXERCISE LII.

*Pronounce, translate, and parse.*

1. Τῇ δὲ τρίτῃ ἐπὶ τε τοῦ ἄρματος καθήμενος τὴν πορείαν ἐποιεῖτο. 2. Εὖ γὰρ ἴστε ὅτι τὴν ἐλευθερίαν ἐλοίμην (have chosen). 3. Κῦρος αὐτὸς ἀπέθανε, καὶ ὁκτὼ οἱ ἄριστοι τῶν περὶ αὐτὸν ἔκειντο ἐπ' αὐτῷ. 4. Πορεύεται ὡς βασιλέα ἢ ἐδύνατο τάχιστα. 5. Ἔφη ὁ Ὀρόντης. 6. Ἦκα, ὦ, ὦσι, ἔς, ἔτωσαν. 7. Οὐ, ἔσθωσαν, ἔσθαι. 8. Φησί, φασί, φῶ. 9. Φῆ, φαίην, φάθι. 10. Ἐφην, ἔφασαν, ἔφησα. 11. Κάθεται, κάθηνται, καθῶμαι. 12. Καθοίμην, καθοῖο, κάθησο. 13. Κείμεθα, κεῖσθε, κεῖνται. 14. Ἐκείμην, ἐκείσθην, ἔκειντο. 15. Οἶδα, εἰδῶ, εἰδείην. 16. Ἰσασι, ἴσθι, ἴστωσαν. 17. Εἰδώς, ἦδεν, ἦσαν, εἰδέναι.

*Write in Greek.*

1. I shall sit, they will sit. 2. The good citizens sat, let them sit. 3. We say, you say, the men will say. 4. They were saying, they said, you two said. 5. Let us sit, I know, I may know. 6. They might know, let them know. 7. Know well (εὖ). 8. They are lying, they were lying. 9. They lay upon the ground. 10. The soldiers lay dead (ἀποθάνοντες) upon the plain. 11. Men and women lay dead upon the plain. 12. As<sup>1</sup> Ctesias the physician says. 13. For the soldiers refused<sup>2</sup> (οὐκ ἔφασαν) to go forward (πρόσω).

<sup>1</sup> ὥς.

<sup>2</sup> Refused = said not.

## LESSON LV.

## VERBS: VOICE AND TENSE.

The learner should become thoroughly acquainted with the coarse print, as before.

Voice.—G. 195, 196, 197 (2), 198, 199 (including the notes); H. 684–695.

Tenses.—G. 200 (with notes), 201, 202 (1, 2, 3, 4), 203 (with notes); H. 695–718.

## LESSON LVI.

## VERBS. (CONTINUED.)

Tenses of the Participle, Gnomic and Iterative Tenses, the Particle *ἄν*,—Moods.—G. 204 (notes), 205 (1, 2, 3, with notes), 206, 207 (1, 2), 208 (1, 2, 3), 209, 210, 211, 212 (1, 2, 3, 4), 213 (1, 2, 3, 4, 5); H. 707, 873.

## LESSON LVII.

## VERBS. (CONTINUED.)

Final and Objective Clauses after *ἵνα*, *ὥς*, *ὅπως*, *μή*.—G. 215 (A, B, C); H. 739.

Final Clauses.—G. 216 (1, 2, 3); H. 728, 729.

Object Clauses with *ὅπως*.—G. 217 (with notes); H. 756.

Object Clauses with *μή*.—G. 218 (with notes); H. 739, 740, 742, 743.

## VOCABULARY.

<i>ἵνα</i> (conj.),	<i>that, in order that.</i>
<i>λαμβάνω, λήψομαι, εἰληφα,</i> <sup>1</sup>	<i>to take, receive, find.</i>
<i>εἰλημμαι, ἐλήφθην, ἔλαβον,</i>	
<i>ὅπως</i> (conj.),	<i>that, in order that.</i>

<sup>1</sup> G. 101 (Note); H. 319 (Note e).



μή,<sup>1</sup> (conj.), *that not, lest.*  
 πάσχω, πείσομαι, πέπονθα, } *to receive, (with εὔ) to re-*  
 ἔπαθον, } *ceive a favor.*  
 γίγνομαι (dep.), γενήσομαι, } *to become, happen.*  
 γεγένημαι, ἐγενόμην,

### EXERCISE LVIII.

*Pronounce, translate, and parse.*

1. Ὅπως ὅτι<sup>2</sup> ἀπαρασκευότατον λάβοι βασιλέα. 2. Ἦλθεν ἵνα ἴδοι. 3. Ἦλθεν ἵνα ἴδῃ. 4. Ἔρχεται ἵνα τοῦτο ἴδῃ. 5. Ταύτην, ἔφη, τὴν γνώμην ἔχω ἔγωγε. 6. Λαβὼν ὑμᾶς ἐπορευόμην ἵνα ὠφελοίην (assist) αὐτὸν ἀνθ' ὧν εὔ ἔπαθον (in return for favors which I received) ὑπ' ἐκείνου. 7. Ἀβροκόμας τὰ πλοῖα κατέκαυσεν (burned up) ἵνα μὴ Κῦρος διαβῇ. 8. Σκόπει ὅπως τοῦτο γένησεται. 9. Μὴ θαυμάζετε. 10. Φοβεῖται μὴ τοῦτο γένηται. 11. Φοβεῖται μὴ οὐ τοῦτο γένηται. 12. Ταύτης ἔνεκα<sup>3</sup> τῆς παρόδου Κῦρος τὰς ναῦς μεταπέμψατο, ὅπως ὀπλίτας ἀποβιβάσειεν (to land) εἰσὼ καὶ ἔξω πυλῶν. 13. Ὅπως<sup>4</sup> οὖν ἔσεσθε ἄνδρες ἄξιοι τῆς ἐλευθερίας ἧς κέκτησθε (possess) καὶ ὑπὲρ ἧς ὑμᾶς ἐγὼ εὐδαιμονίζω (deem happy).

<sup>1</sup> μή, as an adverb, means *not*.

<sup>2</sup> ὅτι, before the superlative, intensifies it.

<sup>3</sup> Is this the usual position of ἔνεκα?

<sup>4</sup> Vide G. 217 (Note 4).

### LESSON LVIII.

#### CONDITIONAL SENTENCES.

Present and Past.—G. 219, 220, 221, 222 (notes) : H. 746.

Future Conditions.—G. 223, 224, 225 ; H. 745, 747, 748.

Peculiar Forms.—G. 226 (1, 2, 3, 4) ; H. 751, 752, 753, 754.

Mixed Constructions.—G. 227 (1, 2) ; H. 750.

εἰ after Verbs of Wondering.—G. 228.

## LESSON LIX.

## CONDITIONAL SENTENCES. (CONTINUED.)

## EXERCISE LIV.

*Pronounce, translate, and parse.*

1. *Εἰ ἦν ὁ θάνατος τοῦ παντὸς ἀπαλλαγὴ<sup>1</sup> ἔρμαιον ἂν ἦν τοῖς κακοῖς.* 2. *Εἰ τι εἶχεν, ἐδίδου ἂν.* 3. *Εἰ πράττει τοῦτο, καλῶς ἔχει.* 4. *Ἐὰν πράττη τοῦτο καλῶς ἔξει.* 5. *Ἦν (ἐὰν) ἐγγὺς ἔλθῃ θάνατος, οὐδεὶς βούλεται θνήσκειν.* 6. *Λεγέτω, τί ἔσται τοῖς στρατιώταις ἐὰν αὐτῷ ταῦτα χαρίσωνται (to gratify).* 7. *Ἴσθι<sup>2</sup> μέντοι ἀνόητος ὢν, εἰ οἶει<sup>2</sup> τὴν ὑμετέραν ἀρετὴν περιγενέσθαι ἂν τῆς βασιλείας δυνάμεως.<sup>3</sup>* 8. *Τοῦτο ποιήσων<sup>4</sup> ἔρχεται.* 9. *Ἐλεγεν ὅτι γράφοι.* 10. *Ἐλεγεν ὅτι γράψοι.* 11. *Εἰ δὲ τῷ ἡγεμόνι<sup>5</sup> πιστεύσομεν ᾧ<sup>6</sup> ἂν Κῦρος διδῷ τί κωλεύει καὶ (also) τὰ ἄκρα ἡμῶν κεύειν (from urging) Κῦρον προκαταλαμβάνειν (to seize upon beforehand).* 12. *Βουλεύεται ὅπως μήποτε ἔτι ἔσται ἐπὶ τῷ ἀδελφῷ ἄλλ', ἦν (ἐὰν) δύνηται, βασιλεύσει αὐτ' ἐκείνου.*

*Write in Greek.*

1. If this is a city, I am a citizen. 2. If this is a city, I will be a citizen. 3. If this were a city, I would be a citizen. 4. If this had been a city, I would have been a citizen. 5. If he had seen us, he would have done these things. 6. If you had not come, we should be marching. 7. The general marched that he might fight the enemy. 8. He himself marches rapidly that he may fight as quickly as possible. 9. Cyrus feared that the king would come on the following day. 10. If he were not brave, I should have taken these things without battle (*ἀμαχεί*). 11. If he flee, he will never be in the power of his brother.

<sup>1</sup> Release from every thing.<sup>3</sup> Genitive after *περιγενέσθαι*.<sup>6</sup> After *πιστεύσομεν*.<sup>2</sup> Where made?<sup>4</sup> Future participle.<sup>6</sup> ᾧ = οὗ.



## EXERCISE LV.

*Pronounce, translate, and parse.*

1. Ἐὰν σπονδαὶ γένωνται ἔξουσι τὰ ἐπιτήδεια (*provisions*). 2. Ἐπορευόμενῃ ἵνα ὠφελοίην (*might assist*) αὐτόν. 3. Κλεαρχὸς τοὺς αὐτοῦ στρατιώτας ἐβιάζετο (*attempted to force*) ἰέναι. 4. Στρατηγὸς πάντων ἀπεδείχθη (*was appointed*). 5. Καταπέμφθη (*was sent down*) ὑπὸ τοῦ πατρὸς σατραπείας. 6. Τὰ ἄρματα ἐφέροντο (*was borne*) δι' αὐτῶν τῶν πολεμίων. 7. Εἶχον τὸ μέσον οἱ ἄλλοι στρατηγοί. 8. Κῦρος μετὰ τῶν ἄλλων ἐξελαύνει. 9. Ἐδίωκον οἱ Ἕλληνες καὶ ἐβόων. 10. Ὑπὲρ<sup>1</sup> γὰρ τῆς κώμης γήλοφος ἦν. 11. Ταῦτ' εἰπὼν ἀποστέλλει<sup>2</sup> τοὺς ἀγγέλους.

<sup>1</sup> *Over, against, or beyond.*<sup>2</sup> ἀπο-στέλλω, *to send away.*

## LESSON LX.

## RELATIVE AND TEMPORAL SENTENCES.

Relative and Temporal Sentences.—G. 229.

Definite Antecedent.—G. 230.

Indefinite Antecedent.—G. 231, 232 (1, 2, 3, 4), 233, 234, 235 (1, 2); H. 755, 757.

Clauses expressing Purpose, etc.—G. 236, 237, 238; H. 756.

Temporal Particles.—G. 239 (1, 2), 240 (1, 2); H. 758, 759, 760, 761.

## LESSON LXI.

## RELATIVE AND TEMPORAL SENTENCES. (CONTINUED.)

## VOCABULARY.

ὅτε (adv.),

*when.*

μέχρι, ἄρχι, ἕστε,

*until.*

ὀκνέω, -ήσω,	<i>to hesitate.</i>
ἀποχωρέω, -ήσω,	<i>to withdraw.</i>
οἰκοδομέω, -ήσω,	<i>to build.</i>
Ξέρξης, -ου, ὁ,	<i>Xerxes.</i>

## EXERCISE LVI.

*Pronounce, translate, and parse.*

1. Σκόπει ὅπως τὰ πράγματα σωθήσεται. 2. Εἰ ἐπραττε τοῦτο, καλῶς ἂν εἶχεν. 3. Ταῦτα ἃ ἔχω ὁρᾶτε. 4. Ἐβούλονται ἐλθεῖν, εἰ τοῦτο γένοιτο. 5. Ὅτε ἐβούλετο ἦλθεν. 6. Πάντα ἃ ἂν βούλωνται ἔξουσιν. 7. Ἐγὼ γὰρ ὀκνοίην μὲν ἂν εἰς τὰ πλοῖα ἐμβαίνειν ἃ ἡμῖν δοίη, μὴ ἡμᾶς αὐταῖς ταῖς τριήρεσι καταδύσῃ (*sink us*). 8. Ἐνταῦθα Ξέρξης, ὅτε ἐκ τῆς Ἑλλάδος ἤττηθεις τῇ μάχῃ ἀπεχώρει, λέγεται οἰκοδομῆσαι ταῦτα τε τὰ βασίλεια καὶ τὴν Κελαινῶν ἀκρόπολιν. 9. Ὅ, τι ἂν βούληται δίδωμι. 10. Οἶσθα<sup>1</sup> δε, ὅτι ἀνάγκη λέγεσθαι ἐν τῇ Ἑλλάδι ἃ ἂν συμβουλεύσης. 11. Ἐκάλεσε γάρ τις αὐτὸν τῶν ὑπηρετῶν.<sup>2</sup> 12. Ὅτε ἐπὶ τὸν ἀδελφὸν ἔστρατεύετο.

*Write in Greek.*

1. The generals had those whom you have mentioned (εἰρηκας). 2. We have the boys whom you see. 3. When we see the soldiers, we admire them. 4. When you see the soldiers, do you not admire them? 5. I will give him whatever he wishes. 6. I gave him all the gold I had. 7. The boys were in the park which Cyrus had. 8. When Cyrus made an expedition against his brother Artaxerxes. 9. A certain one called him. 10. I see the things which you have. 11. They did these things till darkness (σκότος) came on. 12. I will give him whatever he may wish. 13. You will have every thing which you may wish.

<sup>1</sup> *You know.*<sup>2</sup> *Depends upon τις.*



## LESSON LXII.

## INDIRECT DISCOURSE.

Indirect Discourse.—G. 241 (1, 2, 3), 242 (1, 2, 3, 4); H. 733–738.

Indicative and Optative after *ὅτι*.—G. 243.

Subjunctive or Optative, etc.—G. 244.

Indicative or Optative with *ἄν*.—G. 245.

Infinitive and Participle in Indirect Quotation.—G. 246.

Indirect Quotation of Compound Sentences.—G. 247, 248 (1, 2, 3, 4).

## LESSON LXIII.

## INDIRECT DISCOURSE. (CONTINUED.)

## VOCABULARY.

<i>ὅτι</i> ,	<i>that, because.</i>
<i>ἄθυμος, -ον</i> ,	<i>discouraged, despondent.</i>
<i>διατρίβω, -ψω</i> ,	<i>to delay.</i>
<i>πρόσω (adv.)</i> ,	<i>forward.</i>
<i>ἀφανίζω</i> ,	<i>to render invisible.</i>
<i>ἥλιος, -ον, ὁ</i> ,	<i>sun.</i>

## EXERCISE LVII.

*Pronounce, translate, and parse.*

1. Ὁ δ' Ὀρόντης, νομίσας εἶναι αὐτῷ τοὺς ἱππέας, γράφει ἐπιστολὴν παρὰ βασιλέα ὅτι (*that*) ἦξοι ἔχων ἱππεῖς ὥς ἂν δύνηται πλείστους. 2. Παρεκάλεσα ὑμᾶς, ἄνδρες<sup>1</sup> φίλοι, ὅπως σὺν ὑμῖν βουλευόμενος ὁ, τι δίκαιόν ἐστι καὶ πρὸς θεῶν<sup>2</sup> καὶ πρὸς ἀνθρώπων,<sup>3</sup> τοῦτο πράξω περὶ Ὀρόντου τουτουί.<sup>3</sup> 3. Τισσαφέρνης διαβάλλει τὸν Κῦρον πρὸς τὸν ἀδελφόν, ὥς ἐπιβουλεύει αὐτῷ.

<sup>1</sup> *Fellow friends, or friends.*

<sup>2</sup> *In the presence of gods and men.*

<sup>3</sup> *τουτουί; the ι makes it more emphatic.*

4. Τῇ δ' ὑστεραίᾳ ἦκεν (came) ἄγγελος λέγων ὅτι λελοιπῶς εἶην Συέννεσις τὰ ἄκρα. 5. Λέγει ὅτι γράφει. 6. Λέγουσιν ὅτι ἔγραψαν. 7. "Ελεξέ μοι ὅτι ἡ ὁδὸς φέροι (led) εἰς τὴν πόλιν. 8. Λέγει ὅτι πάντες κακοὶ ἔσονται. 9. Φησὶ διατρίψειν (delay) ἔστ' ἂν (until) ὀκνήσωσιν. 10. "Εφη διατρίψειν ἔστ' νικήσαιεν. 11. Ἀγγέλλει τοῦτο γενησόμενον. 12. Εἶπεν ὅτι γράφοι. 13. Οἱ γὰρ στρατιῶται οὐκ ἔφασαν ἰέναι τοῦ πρόσω. 14. Ξενοφῶν ἔλεγεν ὅτι ὀρθῶς ἡτιῶντο. 15. Ἐβούλοντο ἐλθεῖν, εἰ τοῦτο γένοιτο.

## LESSON LXIV.

### CAUSAL SENTENCES.

**Cause or Reason.**—G. 250. ὅτι, ὥς (because); ἐπεὶ, ἰπειδὴ, ὅτε, ὁπότε (since).

### VOCABULARY.

ἀφανής, -ές,	not plain, out of sight.
εἶπον (2 aor.),	I said.
πείθω, πείσω, ἔπεισα,	to persuade, (mid.) to obey, yield.
Προκλῆς, -οῦς, ὁ,	Procles.
ἀντιποιέω, -ήσω,	{ to do in return, (mid.) to strive with any one for any thing (dat. of person and gen. of thing).
ἄκοντίζω, -ισω,	to hurl a javelin.
ἄκόντιον, ου, τό,	javelin, a dart.
ἀληθινός, -ή, -όν,	true, real.

## EXERCISE LVIII.

*Pronounce, translate, and parse.*

1. Ἀλλ' ἐπεὶ<sup>1</sup> ὑμεῖς ἐμοὶ οὐ θέλετε πείθεσθαι<sup>2</sup> οὐδὲ ἑπεσθαι<sup>3</sup> ἐγὼ σὺν ὑμῖν ἔσομαι καὶ ὅ, τι ἂν<sup>4</sup> δέη πείσομαι.

<sup>1</sup> ἐπεὶ, since.

<sup>3</sup> ἑπεσθαι, to follow.

<sup>2</sup> πείθεσθαι, to obey.

<sup>4</sup> ὅ, τι ἂν, whatever.



2. 'Ότε τοῦθ' (for τοῦτο) οὕτως ἔχει, προσήκει. 3. 'Επεὶ δὲ τετελεύτηκεν, ἀπαγγέλλετε Ἀριαίῳ, ὅτι<sup>1</sup> ἡμεῖς νικῶμεν τε βασιλέα. 4. Φαλῖνος μὲν δὴ ᾤχετο καὶ οἱ σὺν αὐτῷ. 5. Οἱ δὲ παρὰ Ἀριαίου ἦκόν, Πρόκλης καὶ Χειρίσοφος. 6. Μένων δὲ αὐτοῦ<sup>2</sup> ἔμενε παρὰ Ἀριαίῳ. 7. 'Επεὶ δὲ Κῦρος τέθνηκεν.<sup>3</sup> 8. Καὶ ἅμα ἐθαύμαζον ὅτι οὐδαμοῦ Κῦρος φαίνοιτο, οὐδ' ἄλλος ἀπ' αὐτοῦ οὐδεις παρείη. 9. Ἀμα δὲ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ συνελθόντες οἱ στρατηγοὶ ἐθαύμαθον ὅτι Κῦρος οὔτε ἄλλον πέμποι σηματοῦντα (*signifying*) ὃ τι χρὴ (*is necessary*) ποιεῖν οὔτε αὐτὸς φαίνοιτο. 10. Καὶ ἐν τούτῳ Κῦρος, παρελαύνων αὐτὸς σὺν Πίγρητι τῷ ἑρμηνεῖ καὶ ἄλλοις τρισὶν ἢ τέτταρσι, τῷ Κλεάρχῳ ἐβόα ἄγειν τὸ στράτευμα κατὰ μέσον τὸ τῶν πολεμίων, ὅτι ἐκεῖ βασιλεὺς εἴη. 11. Εἶπεν ὅτι τοῦτο ποιήσοι. 12. Εἶπεν ὅτι τοῦτο ποιήσει. 13. Εἶπεν ὅτι γεγραφῶς εἴη.

<sup>1</sup> ὅτι, *that*.<sup>2</sup> Adverb, *there*.<sup>3</sup> From θνήσκω.

## LESSON LXV.

## EXPRESSION OF A WISH.

εἴθε, εἰ γὰρ (*O that, O if*).—G. 251 (1 and 2, with notes); H. 721 (1, with fine print), 753.

## VOCABULARY.

ἀγωνοθέτης, -ου, ὁ,	a judge, one who presides at a contest.
ἀδεῶς (adv.),	without fear.
ἀδόλως (adv.),	without deceit.
αἶδω, fut. ἄσομαι,	to sing.
βαθύς, -εῖα, -ύ,	deep.
εἰσὼ τῶν ὀρέων,	within the mountains.
ἐκ τοῦ δικαίου,	on the principle of justice.
αἰσχύνω, -υνῶ,	to disgrace.
Ἠσχύνετο τοὺς στρατιώτας,	he was bashful before the soldiers.

## EXERCISE LIX.

*Pronounce, translate, and parse.*

1. *Εἰ γὰρ τοσαύτην δύναμιν εἶχον.* 2. *Ὡφελε μὲν Κῦρος ζῆν.* 3. *Εἶθε τοῦτο ἐποίει.* 4. *Εἰ γὰρ μὴ ἐγένετο τοῦτο.* 5. *Εἰ γὰρ ἐγένετο τοῦτο.* 6. *Καὶ ἀφικνοῦνται εἰς τὸν πρῶτον σταθμὸν παρὰ Ἀριαῖον καὶ τὴν ἐκείνου στρατιὰν ἀμφὶ μέσας νύκτας.* 7. *Ὁ<sup>1</sup> δὲ δὴ ἔγραψα, ὅτι βασιλεὺς ἐξεπλάγη (terrified) τῇ ἐφόδῳ (on the way), τῇδε<sup>2</sup> δὴλον ἦν.* 8. *Ἐπεὶ δὲ ταῦτα ἐκηρύχθη, ἔγνωσαν (knew) οἱ στρατιῶται, ὅτι κενὸς ὁ φόβος εἶη καὶ οἱ ἄρχοντες σῶοι (safe).* 9. *Ὡφελε τοῦτο ποιῆσαι.* 10. *Εἶθε σὺ φίλος ἡμῖν γένοιτο.* 11. *Εἰ γὰρ τοσαύτην δύναμιν εἶχον.* 12. *Εἶθε ὁ ἄνθρωπος ὑμῖν γένοιτο φίλος.*

<sup>1</sup> The antecedent of *ὁ* is the subject of *ἦν*.

<sup>2</sup> *τῇδε*, in the following manner.

## LESSON LXVI.

## IMPERATIVE AND SUBJUNCTIVE.

In Commands, Exhortations, and Prohibitions.—G. 252, 253, 254; H. 720, 723.

## VOCABULARY.

<i>ἄμα τῇ ἡμέρᾳ,</i>	<i>at day-break.</i>
<i>ἄμα ἡλίῳ δύνοντι,</i>	<i>at sunset.</i>
<i>προκαλύπτω, -ψω,</i>	<i>to cover, conceal.</i>
<i>ἀλίσκομαι, ἀλώσομαι, ἐάλωκα,</i>	<i>to be taken, captured.</i>
<i>ἀλαλάζω, -άξω,</i>	<i>to raise the war-cry.</i>
<i>δῆλος ἦν ἀνιώμενος,</i>	<i>he was manifestly troubled.</i>
<i>ἐπιχυρόω, -ώσω,</i>	<i>to confirm, ratify.</i>



## EXERCISE LX.

*Pronounce, translate, and parse.*

1. Ταύτην βασιλεὺς ὁ Περσῶν, ὅτε παρὰ Μήδων<sup>1</sup> τὴν ἀρχὴν ἐλάμβανον Πέρσαι, πολιορκῶν οὐδενὶ τρόπῳ ἐδύνατο ἐλεῖν. 2. Ἡλιον δὲ νεφέλῃ προκαλύψασα ἠφάνισεν. 3. Ἀδικεῖ<sup>2</sup> Σωκράτης οὓς<sup>3</sup> μὲν ἡ πόλις νομίζει<sup>4</sup> θεοὺς. 4. Ἐπεὶ δ' ἦσαν ἀφανεῖς, διῆλθε λόγος (a rumor went out), ὅτι διώκει αὐτοὺς Κῦρος τριήρεσι.<sup>5</sup> 5. Καὶ οἱ μὲν (some) εὗχοντο ὡς δολίους ὄντας αὐτοὺς ληφθῆναι,<sup>6</sup> οἱ δ' (others) ὥκτειρον, εἰ ἀλώσονται (should be captured). 6. Μὴ κλέπτε, μὴ κλέψῃς. 7. Μὴ ταῦτα ποιῶμεν. 8. Χαιρόντων, μὴ χαιρόντων. 9. Ἴωμεν, ἴδωμεν. 10. Μηδεὶς ἡμῶν λεγέτω τοῦτο περὶ τοῦ ἀνθρώπου. 11. Ἄνδρες στρατιῶται, μὴ θαυμάζετε, ὅτι χαλεπῶς φέρω τοῖς παροῦσι (present) πράγμασιν. 12. Ἰόντων, εἰδότες, ὅτι κακίους εἰσὶ περὶ<sup>7</sup> ἡμᾶς ἢ ἡμεῖς περὶ ἐκείνους.

<sup>1</sup> Medes or Medians.<sup>2</sup> ἀδικεῖ, treats unjustly.<sup>3</sup> οὓς, those whom the city.<sup>4</sup> νομίζει, considers.<sup>5</sup> With triremes.<sup>6</sup> To be taken.<sup>7</sup> περὶ, in respect to.

## LESSON LXVII.

*Write in Greek.*

1. O that Cyrus were living. 2. O that Cyrus had not died. 3. Do not steal the book. 4. Let us not run. 5. Let the boys not play in the beautiful park. 6. Do not judge according to the laws. 7. He told<sup>1</sup> me that the road led to the same city. 8. I am here to see the city. 9. That you may know I shall teach (διδάξω) you. 10. I fear (δέδοικα) that I shall not have sufficient men.

<sup>1</sup> ἔλεξε μοι, ὅτι, etc.

11. A messenger came saying that Syennesis had left the heights. 12. O that Cyrus were coming. 13. O that the king had perished. 14. He said that he had written a letter. 15. O that the soldiers were not despondent. 16. Let the boys sing. 17. The citizens did this *on the principle of justice*. 18. Let Clearchus not be bashful before the soldiers. 19. O that I had gone within the mountains.

## LESSON LXVIII.

### THE SUBJUNCTIVE.

Subjunctive like Future Indicative.—G. 255,  
Subjunctive and Future Indicative with *οὐ μὴ*.—G. 255, 256, 257;  
H. 845.

### VOCABULARY.

<i>ἀνὰ τὴν Ἑλλάδα,</i>	<i>throughout Greece.</i>
<i>πρὸς τούτοις,</i>	<i>in addition to this.</i>
<i>ἄγκυρα, -ας, ἡ,</i>	<i>anchor.</i>
<i>ἐπισιτίζομαι (dep.), -ίσομαι,</i>	<i>to take provisions.</i>
<i>νύκτωρ (adv.),</i>	<i>by night.</i>
<i>ὀμνυμι, fut. ὀμοῦμαι,</i>	<i>to swear, to take an oath.</i>
<i>προσὀμνυμι,</i>	<i>to swear besides, in addition.</i>

## EXERCISE XLI.

*Pronounce, translate, and parse.*

1. Φασὶν οὐδέ εἰ βούλοιο, δύνασθαι ἄν. 2. Βούλει εἶπω ταῦτα; 3. Κῦρος, ἔχων οὓς εἶρηκα, ὥρματο ἀπὸ Σάρδεων. 4. Εἶπω ταῦτα. 5. Ποῖ πορευθῶ; 6. Οὐ μὴ κλέψῃς. 7. Οὐ μὴ πίθῃται. 8. Εἶχαζον δὲ ἄλλοι<sup>1</sup> ἄλλῳς. 9. Μέτα ταῦτα οὔτε ζῶντα Ὀρόντην οὔτε τεθνηκότα

<sup>1</sup> *Some—one thing, some—another.*



(*dead*) οὐδεὶς<sup>1</sup> εἶδ' ἔτι πώποτε. 10. Ὅπως ἀπέθανεν οὐδεὶς εἰδὼς<sup>2</sup> ἔλεγεν. 11. Ὑπέσχετο (*promised*) ἀνδρὶ ἐκάστη δώσειν πέντε ἀργυρίου<sup>3</sup> μνᾶς, ἐπὰν (*whenever*) εἰς βαβυλῶνα ἦκωσιν. 12. Τί ποιῶ; 13. Εἴπω οὖν (*then*) σοι τὸ αἶτιον; 14. Ἀπὸ δὲ τῆς μάχης ἐλέγοντο εἶναι εἰς βαβυλῶνα στάδιοι ἐξήκοντα καὶ τριακόσιοι. 15. Ἐπειδὰν δὲ σημήνην (*when the trumpeter shall give a signal with the horn*) τῷ κέρατι,<sup>4</sup> συσκευάζεσθε.

<sup>1</sup> For the use of the negatives vide G. 283 (8, 9); H. 843, 844.

<sup>2</sup> εἰδὼς, *knowing*.

<sup>3</sup> *Of silver*.

<sup>4</sup> What dative?

## LESSON LXIX.

### THE INFINITIVE.

The Infinitive.—G. 258, 259, 260 (1, 2, with notes), 261 (1, 2), 262 (1, 2), 263 (1, 2, with note), 264, 265, 266 (1, 2, with notes), 267, 268–275; H. 762–784.

## LESSON LXX.

### THE INFINITIVE. (CONTINUED.)

#### VOCABULARY.

βιβρώσκω, fut. βρώσομαι,	<i>to eat.</i>
πίνω, πίομαι, ἔπιον, πέπωκα,	<i>to drink.</i>
οὕτω,	<i>thus, in this manner.</i>
ταχθῆναι (inf. pass. τάσσω),	<i>to be drawn up.</i>
ὥστε,	<i>so that, so as.</i>
ἐφ' ᾧ, ἐφ' ᾧτε,	<i>on condition that.</i>
περὶ παντὸς ποιεῖσθαι,	<i>to make of the highest im- portance.</i>

## EXERCISE LXII.

*Pronounce, translate, and parse.*

1. Τὸ γνῶναι<sup>1</sup> ἐπιστήμην λαβεῖν ἐστίν. 2. Τοῦτο μαν-  
θάνειν καλεῖται. 3. Ξενοφῶν τὸ ἥμισυ τοῦ στρατεύματος  
κατέλιπε (*left*) φυλάττειν τὸ στρατόποdon. 4. Οὐχ ὥρα<sup>2</sup>  
καθεύδειν. 5. Βούλεται ἐλθεῖν. 6. Βούλεται τοὺς πολί-  
τας ἀγαθοὺς καὶ ἀνδρείους εἶναι. 7. Θέαμα αἰσχροὺς  
ὄραν. 8. Ἐκέλευσε δὲ τοὺς Ἕλληνας, ὥς νόμος αὐτοῖς εἰς  
μάχην, οὕτω ταχθῆναι καὶ στηῆναι, συντάξαι (*to draw up in  
military order*) δὲ ἕκαστον<sup>3</sup> τοὺς ἑαυτοῦ. 9. Οὐχ ὥρα<sup>2</sup>  
ἀμελεῖν ἡμῶν αὐτῶν, ἀλλὰ βουλευέσθαι ὃ, τι χρὴ ποιεῖν ἐκ  
τούτων. 10. Ἔδοξεν αὐτοῖς ἀπιέναι. 11. Φοβοίμην ἂν  
τῷ ἡγεμόνι<sup>4</sup> ἐπεσθαι. 12. Κελεύει αὐτοὺς λέγειν ταῦτα  
τοῖς στρατιώταις καὶ ἀναπερίθειν ἐπεσθαι.<sup>5</sup> 13. Ἦλυνεν  
ἐπὶ τοὺς Μένωνος ὥστε ἐκείνους τρέχειν ἐπὶ τὰ ὅπλα.  
14. Τὴν πόλιν φυλάττειν αὐτοῖς παρέδωκεν (*he delivered*).

<sup>1</sup> τὸ γνῶναι, *to learn*. What is the subject of ἐστίν?

<sup>2</sup> The verb is omitted; it must be supplied in translation.

<sup>3</sup> The subject of συντάξαι. <sup>4</sup> Dative after ἐπεσθαι.

<sup>5</sup> Depends upon ἀναπερίθειν.

## LESSON LXXI.

## THE PARTICIPLE.

**The Participle.**—G. 275, 276 (2), 277 (1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, with notes),  
278–281 (including all the general divisions and notes); H.  
785–804.



## LESSON LXXII.

## THE PARTICIPLE. (CONTINUED.)

## VOCABULARY.

φιλομαθής, -ές,	very learned.
ὀπισθοφυλακέω,	to guard the rear.
ναύαρχος, -ου, ὁ,	an admiral.
καὶ ταῦτα,	and that too.
σύνοιδα ἑμαυτῷ,	I am conscious.
νεανίσκος, -ου, ὁ,	young man, youth.
γελάω, -άσομαι,	to laugh, laugh at.
ἔοικα (2 pf., w. meaning of pres.),	to be like, resemble.

## EXERCISE LXIII.

*Pronounce, translate, and parse.*

1. Πρὶν<sup>1</sup> καταλῦσαι τὸ στράτευμα βασιλεὺς ἐφάνη (appeared). 2. Ἐπιθυμία τοῦ<sup>2</sup> πιεῖν, ἐπιθυμία τοῦ βιβρώσκειν. 3. Ὁ πατήρ κωλύσει τὸν παῖδα τὸ δρᾶν. 4. Ὁ μὲν οὖν πρεσβύτερος παρὼν ἐτύγγανε.<sup>3</sup> 5. Ὁ δὲ Κῦρος ὑπολαβὼν τοὺς φεύγοντας, συλλέξας στράτευμα ἐπολιόρκει Μίλητον καὶ κατὰ γῆν καὶ κατὰ θάλατταν καὶ ἐπειρᾶτο κατάγειν τοὺς ἐκπεπωκότας.<sup>4</sup> 6. Μένωνα οὐκ ἐζήτει, καὶ ταῦτα<sup>5</sup> παρ' Ἀριαίου ὦν. 7. Ἀκούσας δὲ ταῦτα ὁ Φαλῖνος ἐγέλασε καὶ εἶπεν, Ἀλλὰ φιλοσόφῳ<sup>6</sup> μὲν ἔοικας, ὦ νεανίσκε, καὶ λέγεις οὐκ ἀχάριστα.<sup>7</sup> 8. Ἴσθι μέντοι ἀνόητος ὦν. 9. Σύνοιδα ἑμαυτῷ πάντα ἐψεύσμενος αὐτον. 10. Ἀρξομαι λέγων. 11. Τοῦτο ἔχων διατελεῖ. 12. Ἦκουσε Κῦρον ἐν Κιλικίᾳ ὄντα. 13. Μέμνημαι αὐτὸν ἐλθόντα. 14. Ἠξίου (he asked) ἀδελφὸς ὦν αὐτοῦ.

<sup>1</sup> πρὶν goes with the infinitive, καταλῦσαι.

<sup>2</sup> τοῦ agrees with the infinitive, πιεῖν.

<sup>3</sup> Happened to be present.

<sup>4</sup> Those having been banished.

<sup>5</sup> καὶ ταῦτα, and that too.

<sup>6</sup> After ἔοικας.

<sup>7</sup> Translate adverbially.

## LESSON LXXIII.

## ADJECTIVES.

Verbal Adjectives in -τέος and -τέον.—G. 281 (1, 2); H. 804, 805, 806.

Interrogative Sentences.—G. 282 (1, 2, 3, 4, 5); H. 824–831.

## VOCABULARY.

πορευτέος, -α, -ον,	to be passed over, must be passed over.
Κίλιξ, -ικος, ὁ,	Cilician.
ἄρ' οὐ = Lat. NONNE,	expects the answer <i>yes</i> .
ἄρα μὴ = Lat. NUM,	expects the answer <i>no</i> .
ποιητέος, -α, -ον,	to be done, must be done.
ἦ = Lat. NE,	asks for information.
ἐνοράω, -ῶ, fut. -ήσω,	to see, discover.
τοῖ (enclitic),	indeed, truly.
πειστέος, -α, -ον,	to be persuaded, obeyed.

## EXERCISE LXIV.

*Pronounce, translate, and parse.*

1. Ἡ μήτηρ ἐξαιτησαμένη<sup>1</sup> αὐτὸν ἀποπέμπει πάλιν ἐπὶ τὴν ἀρχήν. 2. Κῦρος οὖν ἀνέβη ἐπὶ τὰ ὄρη οὐδενὸς κωλύοντος,<sup>2</sup> καὶ εἶδε<sup>3</sup> τὰς σκηνὰς οὗ<sup>4</sup> οἱ Κίλικες ἐφύλαττον. 3. Ἡ πολεμὸς ἔσται; 4. Πολλὰ γὰρ ἐνορῶ, δι' ἃ ἐμοὶ τοῦτο οὐ ποιητέον. 5. Ἀλλ' ὅπως τοι μὴ ἐπ' ἐκείνῳ γεννησόμεθα πάντα ποιητέον. 6. Πόταμός ἡμῖν ἐστι διαβατέος. 7. Ἡμῖν πάντα ποιητέα ὥς μήποτ' ἐπὶ τοῖς βαρβάροις γενώμεθα. 8. Ποταμός ἡμῖν ἐστι διαβατέος; 9. Πορευτέον δ' ἡμῖν τοὺς πρώτους σταθμοὺς ὥς ἂν δυνώμεθα μακροτάτους,<sup>5</sup> ἵνα ὥς πλεῖστον ἀποσπασθῶμεν (might be removed) τοῦ βασιλικοῦ στρατεύματος. 10. Ἡρώτησα εἰ βούλοιτο ἐλθεῖν.

<sup>1</sup> Having rescued by entreaty.

<sup>2</sup> Genitive absolute; vide previous lessons.

<sup>3</sup> Saw.

<sup>4</sup> Where.

<sup>5</sup> As short as possible, with ὥς. .δυνώμεθα.



## LESSON LXXIV.

## NEGATIVES.

Negatives.—G. 283 (1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9); H. 838–848.

## EXERCISE LXV.

*Pronounce, translate, and parse.*

1. Ἦν (ἐὰν) γὰρ ἅπαξ δύο ἢ τριῶν ἡμερῶν ὁδὸν ἀποσχόμεν, οὐκέτι μὴ δύνηται βασιλεὺς ἡμᾶς καταλαβεῖν.  
 2. Κλέαρχος δὲ ἐπὶ μὲν τοὺς πολεμίους οὐκ ἤγεν. 3. Καὶ τῶν τε Ἑλλήνων οἱ μὴ ἔτυχον (*happened*) ἐν ταῖς τάξεσιν ὄντες εἰς τὰς τάξεις ἔθρον (*ran*). 4. Καὶ εὐθὺς ἔγνωσαν πάντες, ὅτι ἐγγὺς πού (*somewhere*) ἐστρατοπεδεύετο βασιλεύς. 5. Οὐ δίκαιόν ἐστι μὴ οὐ τοῦτον ἀφεῖναι (*to acquit*).  
 6. Ὁ καπνὸς ἐφαίνετο ἐν κώμαις οὐ πρόσω.<sup>1</sup> 7. Οὐδεὶς ἤκουσεν ἐν γε τῷ φανερώ. 8. Φίλιππος οὐκ ἄγει (*maintained*) εἰρήνην. 9. Κωλυόμεθα μὴ μαθεῖν. 10. Μένων πρὶν δῆλον εἶναι τί ποιήσουσιν οἱ ἄλλοι στρατιῶται πότερον<sup>2</sup> ἔψονται Κύρῳ ἢ<sup>2</sup> οὐ συνέλεξε τὸ αὐτοῦ στράτευμα χωρὶς τῶν ἄλλων καὶ ἔλεξε τάδε.

<sup>1</sup> οὐ πρόσω, *not far away*.

<sup>2</sup> *Whether....or.*

## LESSON LXXV.

*Write in Greek.*

1. They wish to go into the city. 2. Would that the generals were living. 3. Cyrus gave him two thousand darics. 4. Cyrus went up taking Tissaphernes as a friend. 5. Would that it had not happened. 6. They say that not even if you should be willing would you be able. 7. It seemed best to us to go away. 8. Does it not seem

best to go away? 9. Before the army halted, the king appeared. 10. We must<sup>1</sup> not do this. 11. The soldiers must<sup>1</sup> do all things that they may never be in the power of the enemy. 12. I am conscious of having deceived Cyrus. 13. We must<sup>1</sup> march, and cross the river. 14. They crossed the river, before it was evident whether the others would follow Cyrus or not. 15. Whose letter is this? 16. Would that the general were present.

<sup>1</sup> Use the verbal adjective.



## PART II.





# SELECTIONS FROM XENOPHON'S ANABASIS.

---

## I.—DARIUS.—HIS TWO SONS, CYRUS AND ARTAXERXES.

Δαρείου καὶ Παρυσάτιδος γίνονται παῖδες δύο, πρεσβύτερος μὲν Ἀρταξέρξης, νεώτερος δὲ Κῦρος. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἡσθένει Δαρεῖος καὶ ὑπόπτει τελευτὴν τοῦ βίου, ἐβούλετο τὸν παῖδα ἀμφοτέρω παρεῖναι. ὁ μὲν οὖν πρεσβύτερος παρὼν ἐτύγχανε· Κῦρον δὲ μεταπέμπεται ἀπὸ τῆς ἀρχῆς, ἧς αὐτὸν σατράπην ἐποίησε, καὶ στρατηγὸν δὲ αὐτὸν ἀπέδειξε πάντων, ὅσοι εἰς Καστωλοῦ πεδῖον ἀθροίζονται. ἀναβαίνει οὖν ὁ Κῦρος λαβὼν Τισσαφέρνην ὥς φίλον, καὶ τῶν Ἑλλήνων δὲ ἔχων ὀπλίτας ἀνέβη τριακοσίους, ἄρχοντα δὲ αὐτῶν Ξενίαν Παροράσιον.

## II.—CYRUS AND ARTAXERXES.

Ἐπεὶ δὲ ἐτελεύτησε Δαρεῖος, καὶ κατέστη εἰς τὴν βασιλείαν Ἀρταξέρξης, Τισσαφέρνης διαβάλλει τὸν Κῦρον πρὸς τὸν ἀδελφόν, ὥς ἐπιβουλεύει αὐτῷ. ὁ δὲ πείθεται τε καὶ συλλαμβάνει Κῦρον ὥς ἀποκτενῶν· ἡ δὲ μήτηρ ἐξαιτησάμενη αὐτὸν ἀποπέμπει πάλιν ἐπὶ τὴν ἀρχήν. ὁ δ' ὥς ἀπῆλθε κινδυνεύσας καὶ ἀτιμασθεὶς, βουλεύεται, ὅπως μήποτε ἔτι ἔσται ἐπὶ τῷ ἀδελφῷ, ἀλλ', ἣν δύνηται, βασιλεύσει αὐτ' ἐκείνου. Παρούσατις μὲν δὴ ἡ μήτηρ ὑπῆρχε τῷ Κύρῳ, φιλοῦσα αὐτὸν μᾶλλον ἢ τὸν βασιλεύοντα Ἀρταξέρξην.

### III.—CYRUS.—CONCILIATORY MEASURES.—COLLECTS AN ARMY.

Ὅστις δ' ἀφικνεῖτο τῶν παρὰ βασιλέως πρὸς αὐτόν, πάντας οὕτω διατιθεὶς ἀπεπέμπετο, ὥστε αὐτῷ μᾶλλον φίλους εἶναι ἢ βασιλεῖ. καὶ τῶν παρ' ἑαυτῷ δὲ βαρβάρων ἐπεμελεῖτο ὥς πολεμεῖν τε ἱκανοὶ εἴησαν καὶ εὐνοϊκῶς ἔχοιεν αὐτῷ. τὴν δὲ Ἑλληνικὴν δύναμιν ἡθροίζεν ὥς μάλιστα ἐδύνατο ἐπικρουπτόμενος, ὅπως ὅτι ἀπαρασκευότατον λάβοι βασιλέα. ὧδε οὖν ἐποιεῖτο τὴν συλλογὴν. ὁπόσας εἶχε φυλακὰς ἐν ταῖς πόλεσι, παρήγγειλε τοῖς φρουράρχοις ἐκάστοις λαμβάνειν ἄνδρας Πελοποννησίους ὅτι πλείστους καὶ βελτίστους, ὥς ἐπιβουλεύοντος Τισσαφέρνηους ταῖς πόλεσι. καὶ γὰρ ἦσαν αἱ Ἰωνικαὶ πόλεις Τισσαφέρνηους τὸ ἀρχαῖον, ἐκ βασιλέως δεδομένα, τότε δ' ἀφρεστήκεσαν πρὸς Κῦρον πᾶσαι πλὴν Μιλήτου.

### IV.—TISSAPHERNES.—CYRUS.

Ἐν Μιλήτῳ δὲ Τισσαφέρνης προαισθόμενος τὰ αὐτὰ ταῦτα βουλευομένους, ἀποστῆναι πρὸς Κῦρον, τοὺς μὲν αὐτῶν ἀπέκτεινε, τοὺς δ' ἐξέβαλεν. ὁ δὲ Κῦρος ὑπολαβὼν τοὺς φεύγοντας, συλλέξας στράτευμα ἐπολιόρκει Μίλητον καὶ κατὰ γῆν καὶ κατὰ θάλατταν, καὶ ἐπειρᾶτο κατάγειν τοὺς ἐκπεπωκότας. καὶ αὕτη αὖ ἄλλη πρόφασις ἦν αὐτῷ τοῦ ἀθροίζειν στράτευμα.

### V.—ORONTES.

Ὁ δ' Ὀρόντης, νομίσας ἐτοίμους εἶναι αὐτῷ τοὺς ἱππέας, γράφει ἐπιστολὴν παρὰ βασιλέα, ὅτι ἤξοι ἔχων ἱππεῖς ὥς ἂν δύνηται πλείστους· ἀλλὰ φράσαι τοῖς ἑαυτοῦ ἱππεῦσιν ἐκέλευεν ὥς φίλιον αὐτὸν ὑποδέχεσθαι. ἐνῆν δὲ ἐν τῇ ἐπιστολῇ καὶ τῆς πρόσθεν φιλίας ὑπομνήματα καὶ πίστεως. ταύτην τὴν ἐπιστολὴν δίδωσι πιστῷ ἀνδρί, ὥς ᾔετο. ὁ δὲ λαβὼν Κῦρῳ δίδωσιν. ἀναγνοὺς δὲ αὐτὴν ὁ Κῦρος συλλαμβάνει Ὀρόντην, καὶ συγκαλεῖ εἰς τὴν ἑαυτοῦ σκητὴν



Περσῶν τοὺς ἀρίστους τῶν περὶ αὐτὸν ἑπτὰ, καὶ τοὺς τῶν Ἑλλήνων στρατηγούς ἐκέλευεν ὀπλίτας ἀγαγεῖν, τούτους δὲ θέσθαι τὰ ὅπλα περὶ τὴν αὐτοῦ σκηνὴν. οἱ δὲ ταῦτα ἐποίησαν, ἀγαγόντες ὡς τρισχιλίους ὀπλίτας.

## VI.—TRIAL OF ORONTES.

Κλέαρχον δὲ καὶ εἴσω παρεκάλεσε σύμβουλον, ὅς γε καὶ αὐτῷ καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις ἐδόκει προτιμηθῆναι μάλιστα τῶν Ἑλλήνων. ἐπεὶ δ' ἐξηλθεν, ἐξηγγείλε τοῖς φίλοις τὴν κρίσιν τοῦ Ὀρόντου ὡς ἐγένετο· οὐ γὰρ ἀπόρρητον ἦν. ἔφη δὲ Κῦρον ἄρχειν τοῦ λόγου ὧδε. παρεκάλεσα ὑμᾶς, ἄνδρες φίλοι, ὅπως σὺν ὑμῖν βουλευόμενος ὃ, τι δίκαιόν ἐστι καὶ πρὸς θεῶν καὶ πρὸς ἀνθρώπων, τοῦτο πράξω περὶ Ὀρόντου τουτουί. τοῦτον γὰρ πρῶτον μὲν ὁ ἐμὸς πατὴρ ἔδωκεν ὑπήκοον εἶναι ἐμοί· ἐπεὶ δὲ ταχθεὶς, ὡς ἔφη αὐτός, ὑπὸ τοῦ ἐμοῦ ἀδελφοῦ οὗτος ἐπολέμησεν ἐμοὶ ἔχων τὴν ἐν Σάρδεσιν ἀκρόπολιν, καὶ ἐγὼ αὐτὸν προσπολεμῶν ἐποίησα ὥστε δόξαι τούτῳ τοῦ πρὸς ἐμὲ πολέμου παύσασθαι καὶ δεξιὰν ἔλαβον καὶ ἔδωκα, μετὰ ταῦτα, ἔφη, ὦ Ὀρόντα, ἔστιν ὃ, τι σε ἠδίκησα; ἀπεκρίνατο ὅτι οὐ.

## VII.—TRIAL OF ORONTES. (Continued.)

Πάλιν δὲ ὁ Κῦρος ἡρώτα, Οὐκοῦν ὕστερον, ὡς αὐτὸς σὺ ὁμολογεῖς, οὐδὲν ὑπ' ἐμοῦ ἀδικούμενος ἀποστὰς εἰς Μυσοὺς κακῶς ἐποίεις τὴν ἐμὴν χώραν ὃ, τι ἐδύνω; ἔφη ὁ Ὀρόντης. Οὐκοῦν, ἔφη ὁ Κῦρος, ὁπότ' αὖ ἔγνως τὴν σεαυτοῦ δύναμιν, ἐλθὼν ἐπὶ τὸν τῆς Ἀρτέμιδος βωμὸν μεταμέλειν τε σοι ἔφησθα καὶ πείσας ἐμὲ πιστὰ πάλιν ἔδωκάς μοι καὶ ἔλαβες παρ' ἐμοῦ; καὶ ταῦθ' ὁμολόγει ὁ Ὀρόντης.

# SELECTIONS FROM XENOPHON'S MEMORABILIA.

---

“To repair the mischief it has done, and stock the world with a better race of mortals, I have more hopes of bringing to life those that are young than of reviving those that are old. For which reason I shall here set down that noble allegory which was written by an old author called Prodicus, but recommended and embellished by Socrates. It is the description of Virtue and Pleasure, making their court to Hercules under the appearances of two beautiful women.”—ADDISON, *in the “Tatler.”*

THE CHOICE OF HERCULES. (*Book II., Chap. I., § 21.*)

## I.

Καὶ Πρόδικος δέ ὁ σοφὸς ἐν τῷ συγγράμματι τῷ περὶ τοῦ Ἡρακλέους, ὅπερ δὴ καὶ πλείστοις ἐπιδείκνυται, ὡσαύτως περὶ τῆς ἀρετῆς ἀποφαίνεται ὧδέ πως λέγων, ὅσα ἐγὼ μέμνημαι· φησὶ γάρ Ἡρακλέα, ἐπεὶ ἐκ παίδων εἰς ἡβὴν ὥρματο, ἐν ἣ οἱ νέοι ἤδη αὐτοκράτορες γιγνόμενοι δηλοῦσιν, εἴτε τὴν δι’ ἀρετῆς ὁδὸν τρέφονται ἐπὶ τὸν βίον, εἴτε τὴν διὰ κακίας, ἐξελθόντα εἰς ἡσυχίαν καθῆσθαι, ἀποροῦντα, ὁποτέραν τῶν ὁδῶν τράπηται· καὶ φανῆναι αὐτῷ δύο γυναῖκας προΐέναι μεγάλας, τὴν μὲν ἑτέραν εὐπρεπῆ τε ἰδεῖν καὶ ἐλευθέριον, φύσει κεκοσμημένην τὸ μὲν σῶμα καθαρότητι, τὰ δὲ ὄμματα αἰδοῖ, τὸ δὲ σχῆμα σωφροσύνη, ἐσθῆτι δὲ λευκῇ· τὴν δ’ ἑτέραν τεθραυμένην μὲν εἰς πολυσαρκίαν τε καὶ ἀπαλότητα, κεκαλλωπισμένην δὲ τὸ μὲν χρῶμα, ὥστε λευκοτέραν τε καὶ ἐρυθροτέραν τοῦ ὄντος



δοκεῖν φαίνεσθαι, τὸ δὲ σχῆμα, ὥστε δοκεῖν ὀρθοτέραν τῆς φύσεως εἶναι, τὰ δὲ ὄμματα ἔχειν ἀναπεπταμένα, ἐσθῆτα δὲ, ἐξ ἧς ἂν μάλιστα ὥρα διαλάμποι, κατασκοπεῖσθαι δὲ θαμὰ ἑαυτήν, ἐπισκοπεῖν δὲ καὶ, εἴ τις ἄλλος αὐτὴν θεᾶται, πολλάκις δὲ καὶ εἰς τὴν ἑαυτῆς σκιὰν ἀποβλέπειν.

## II.

Ὡς δ' ἐγένοντο πλησιαίτερον τοῦ Ἡρακλέους, τὴν μὲν πρόσθεν ῥηθεῖσαν ἰέναι τὸν αὐτὸν τρόπον, τὴν δ' ἑτέραν φθάσαι βουλομένην προσδραμεῖν τῷ Ἡρακλεῖ καὶ εἰπεῖν· Ὅρῳ σε, ὦ Ἡράκλεις, ἀποροῦντα, ποίαν ὁδὸν ἐπὶ τὸν βίον τράπη· ἐὰν οὖν ἐμὲ φίλην ποιησάμενος, ἐπὶ τὴν ἡδίστην τε καὶ ῥάστην ὁδὸν ἄξω σε, καὶ τῶν μὲν τερπνῶν οὐδενὸς ἄγευστος ἔσῃ, τῶν δὲ χαλεπῶν ἄπειρος διαβιώσῃ.

## III.

Πρῶτον μὲν γὰρ οὐ πόλέμων οὐδὲ πραγμάτων φροντιεῖς, ἀλλὰ σκοπούμενος διέσῃ, τί ἂν κεχαρισμένον ἢ σιτίον ἢ ποτὸν εὖροις, ἢ τί ἂν ἰδὼν ἢ τί ἀκούσας τερφθείης, ἢ τίνων ὀσφραινόμενος ἢ ἀπτόμενος ἡσθείης τίσι δὲ παιδικοῖς ὁμιλῶν μάλιστ' ἂν εὐφρανθείης καὶ πῶς ἂν μαλακώτατα καθεύδοις, καὶ πῶς ἂν ἀπονώτατα τούτων πάντων τυγχάνοις.

## IV.

Ἐὰν δὲ ποτε γένηται τις ὑποψία σπάνεως ἀφ' ὧν ἔσται ταῦτα, οὐ φόβος, μή σε ἀγάγω ἐπὶ τὸ πονοῦντα καὶ ταλαιπωροῦντα τῷ σώματι καὶ τῇ ψυχῇ ταῦτα πορίζεσθαι· ἀλλ' οἷς ἂν οἱ ἄλλοι ἐργάζωνται, τούτοις σὺ χρήσῃ, οὐδενὸς ἀπεχόμενος ὅθεν ἂν δυνατὸν ἦ τι κερδαῖναι· πανταχόθεν γὰρ ὠφελεῖσθαι τοῖς ἐμοῖς ξυνοῦσιν ἐξουσίαν ἔγωγε παρέχω. καὶ ὁ Ἡρακλῆς ἀκούσας ταῦτα· ὦ γύναι, ἔφη, ὄνομα δὲ σοι τί ἐστίν; ἡ δὲ· οἱ μὲν ἐμοῖ φίλοι, ἔφη, καλοῦσί με Εὐδαιμονίαν, οἱ δὲ μισοῦντές με ὑποκοριζόμενοι ὀνομάζουσί με Κακίαν.



## V.

Καὶ ἐν τούτῳ ἡ ἑτέρα γυνὴ προσελθοῦσα εἶπε· καὶ ἐγὼ ἤκω πρὸς σέ, ὦ Ἡράκλεις, εἰδυῖα τοὺς γεννήσαντάς σε, καὶ τὴν φύσιν τὴν σὴν ἐν τῇ παιδείᾳ καταμαθοῦσα· ἐξ ὧν ἐλπίζω, εἰ τὴν πρὸς ἐμὲ ὁδὸν τράποιο, σφοδρ' ἂν σε τῶν καλῶν καὶ σεμνῶν ἐργάτην ἀγαθὸν γενέσθαι, καὶ ἐμὲ ἔτι πολὺ ἐντιμοτέραν καὶ ἐπ' ἀγαθοῖς διαπρεπεστέραν φανῆναι· οὐκ ἐξαπατήσω δὲ σε προοιμίῳ ἡδονῆς, ἀλλ', ἥπερ οἱ θεοὶ διέθεσαν, τὰ ὄντα διηγῆσομαι μετ' ἀληθείας.

## VI.

Τῶν γὰρ ὄντων ἀγαθῶν καὶ καλῶν οὐδὲν ἄνευ πόνου καὶ ἐπιμελείας θεοὶ διδόασιν ἀνθρώποις· ἀλλ' εἴτε τοὺς θεοὺς ἴλεως εἶναί σοι βούλει, θεραπευτέον τοὺς θεοὺς· εἴτε ὑπὸ φίλων ἐθέλεις ἀγαπᾶσθαι, τοὺς φίλους εὐεργετητέον· εἴτε ὑπὸ τινος πόλεως ἐπιθυμεῖς τιμᾶσθαι, τὴν πόλιν ὠφελητέον· εἴτε ὑπὸ τῆς Ἑλλάδος πάσης ἀξιοῖς ἐπ' ἀρετῇ θαυμάζεσθαι, τὴν Ἑλλάδα πειρατέον εὖ ποιεῖν· εἴτε γῆν βούλει σοι καρποὺς ἀφθόνους φέρειν, τὴν γῆν θεραπευτέον· εἴτε ἀπὸ βοσκημάτων οἷε δεῖν πλουτίζεσθαι, τῶν βοσκημάτων ἐπιμελητέον· εἴτε διὰ πολέμου ὀρμᾶς αὖξεσθαι, καὶ βούλει δύνασθαι τοὺς τε φίλους ἐλευθεροῦν καὶ τοὺς ἐχθροὺς χειροῦσθαι, τὰς πολεμικὰς τέχνας αὐτάς, τε παρὰ τῶν ἐπισταμένων μαθητέον, καὶ ὅπως αὐταῖς δεῖ χρῆσθαι ἀσκητέον· εἰ δὲ καὶ τῷ σώματι βούλει δυνατὸς εἶναι, τῇ γνώμῃ ὑπηρετεῖν ἐθιστέον τὸ σῶμα καὶ γυμναστέον σὺν πόνοις καὶ ἰδρῶτι.

## VII.

Καὶ ἡ Κακία ὑπολαβοῦσα εἶπεν, ὥς φησι Πρόδικος· Ἐννοεῖς, ὦ Ἡράκλεις, ὥς χαλεπὴν καὶ μακρὰν ὁδὸν ἐπὶ τὰς εὐφροσύνας ἡ γυνὴ σοι αὕτη διηγεῖται; ἐγὼ δὲ ῥαδίαν καὶ βραχεῖαν ὁδὸν ἐπὶ τὴν εὐδαιμονίαν ἄξω σε. καὶ ἡ Ἀρετὴ εἶπεν· ὦ τλήμον, τί δὲ σὺ ἀγαθὸν ἔχεις; ἢ τί ἡδὺ οἶσθα,



μηδὲν τούτων ἔνεκα πράττειν ἐθέλουσα; ἥτις οὐδὲ τὴν τῶν ἡδέων ἐπιθυμίαν ἀναμένεις, ἀλλὰ, πρὶν ἐπιθυμῆσαι, πάντων ἐμπίπλασαι, πρὶν μὲν πεινῇν ἐσθίουσα, πρὶν δὲ διψῇν πίνουσα, [καὶ] ἵνα μὲν ἡδέως φάγῃς, ὀψοποιούς μηχανωμένη, ἵνα δὲ ἡδέως πίνῃς, οἶνους τε πολυτελεῖς παρασκευάζῃ, καὶ τοῦ θέρους χιόνα περιθέουσα ζητεῖς· ἵνα δὲ καθυπνώσῃς ἡδέως, οὐ μόνον τὰς στρωμνὰς μαλακάς, ἀλλὰ καὶ τὰς κλῖνας καὶ τὰ ὑπόβαθρα ταῖς κλῖναις παρασκευάζῃ· οὐ γὰρ διὰ τὸ πονεῖν, ἀλλὰ διὰ τὸ μηδὲν ἔχειν, ὃ τι ποιῇς, ὕπνου ἐπιθυμεῖς· τὰ δὲ ἀφροδίσια πρὸ τοῦ δέεσθαι ἀναγκάζεις, πάντα μηχανωμένη, καὶ γυναιξὶ καὶ ἀνδράσι χρωμένη· οὕτω γὰρ παιδεύεις τοὺς ἑαυτῆς φίλους, τῆς μὲν νυκτὸς ὑβρίζουσα, τῆς δ' ἡμέρας τὸ χρησιμώτατον κατακοιμίζουσα.

## VIII.

Ἀθάνατος δὲ οὗσα ἐκ θεῶν μὲν ἀπέρριψαι, ὑπὸ δὲ ἀνθρώπων ἀγαθῶν ἀτιμάζῃ· τοῦ δὲ πάντων ἡδίστου ἀκούσματος, ἐπαίνου ἑαυτῆς, ἀνήκοος εἶ, καὶ τοῦ πάντων ἡδίστου θεάματος ἀθέατος· οὐδὲν γὰρ πώποτε σεαυτῆς ἔργον καλὸν τεθέασαι. τίς δ' ἂν σοι λεγούσῃ τι πιστεύσειε; τίς δ' ἂν δεομένη τινὸς ἐπαρκέσειεν; ἢ τίς ἂν εὖ γρονῶν τοῦ σοῦ θιάσου τολμήσειεν εἶναι; οἱ νέοι μὲν ὄντες τοῖς σώμασιν ἀδύνατοί εἰσι, πρεσβύτεροι δὲ γενομένοι ταῖς ψυχαῖς ἀνόητοι, ἀπόνως μὲν λιπαροὶ διὰ νεότητος τρεφόμενοι, ἐπιπόνως δὲ αὐχμηροὶ διὰ γήρως περῶντες, τοῖς μὲν πεπραγμένοις αἰσχυρόμενοι, τοῖς δὲ πραττομένοις βαρυνόμενοι, τὰ μὲν ἡδέα ἐν τῇ νεότητι διαδραμόντες, τὰ δὲ χαλεπὰ εἰς τὸ γῆρας ἀποθέμενοι.

## IX.

Ἐγὼ δὲ σύνειμι μὲν θεοῖς, σύνειμι δὲ ἀνθρώποις τοῖς ἀγαθοῖς· ἔργον δὲ καλὸν οὔτε θεῖον οὔτε ἀνθρώπινον χωρὶς ἐμοῦ γίνεται· τιμῶμαι δὲ μάλιστα πάντων καὶ

παρὰ θεοῖς καὶ παρὰ ἀνθρώποις, οἷς προσήκει, ἀγαπητὴ  
μὲν συνεργὸς τεχνίταις, πιστὴ δὲ φύλαξ οἴκων δεσπόταις,  
εὐμενὴς δὲ παραστάτις οἰκέταις, ἀγαθὴ δὲ συλλήπτρια  
τῶν ἐν εἰρήνῃ πόνων, βεβαία δὲ τῶν ἐν πολέμῳ σύμμαχος  
ἔργων, ἀρίστη δὲ φιλίας κοινωνός.



# NOTES.

---

## SELECTIONS FROM XENOPHON'S ANABASIS.

### I.

*Δαρείου* . . . . *γίγνονται*, historical present, *were born* ; lit., *are born* ; G. 200, Note 1 ; H. 699. Stem of *Παρυσάτιδος* ? Construction of *Δαρείου* and *Παρυσάτιδος* ?—*ἡσθένει* has what kind of augment ? where made ? what does the imperfect denote ?—The number of *τὼ παῖδε* ?—*Κῦρον δὲ μεταπέμπεται*, etc., *he sends for Cyrus* ; lit., *to come to himself from the government*, etc. *ἧς*, of *which*. Tissaphernes had formerly been appointed satrap, but Cyrus had now succeeded him, which is really the ground of his enmity. The construction of *πάντων* ?—*ὅσοι εἰς Καστωλοῦ πεδῖον ἀθροίζονται*, as many as are wont to assemble in the plain of Castolus.—*ὥς φίλον*, as a friend. Rule for *αὐτῶν* ?

### II.

*ἐτελεύτησε* ; where is this verb made ? what does it express ? *καὶ κατέστη εἰς τὴν βασιλείαν*, *had become established in the kingdom* ; where is *κατέστη* made ? composition ?—*ὥς ἐπιβουλεύοι αὐτῷ*, *on the ground that he was plotting against him* ; vide G. 242–5 ; H. 734, 736.—*ὥς ἀποκτενῶν*, *as if to put him to death* ; how is *ὥς* used here ?—*ἐξαιτησαμένη*, *rescued by entreaty*.—*ὥς*, *when* ; observe the different meanings of this word.—The use of *ὅπως* ? G. 215–217 ; H. 756.—*ἐπὶ* is how translated here ? vide G. 191, VI., 2 (2), (c) ; H. 640, c.—*ὑπῆρχε*, *favoured*. How is *Κύρῳ* governed ?

### III.

*ὅστις δ' ἀφικνεῖτο τῶν παρὰ βασιλέως πρὸς*, *whoever of those from the king, came to him*.—*διατιθεῖς*, *having disposed*. What is the meaning of *ὥστε* with the infinitive ? The government of *βαρβάρων* ?—*εἶησαν* is why in the optative ?—*ὥς μάλιστα ἐδύνατο ἐπικρυπτόμενος*, *as secretly as he was able*.—*ἐποιεῖτο*, lit., *was making*.

The force of the imperfect.—*παρήγγειλε*, *announced*. What force has *ὅτι* with the superlative?—*ἀφεστήκεσαν*, *revolted*.

## IV.

*προαισθόμενος*, *having become aware beforehand*; what is the composition of *προαισθόμενος*? The principal parts of *ἀποκτείνω*? Where is *ἀπέκτεινε* made?—*τούς μὲν . . . τούς δ'*, *some . . . others*; G. 143; H. 525.—*ἐπειράτο*; the force of the imperfect.—*κατάγειν*, *to restore*.—*τούς ἐκπεπτωκότας*, *those having been banished*, i. e., *exiles*. *τοῦ ἀθροίζειν*; how do you govern this infinitive?

## V.

*ἥξοι* is why optative and from what present?—*δύνηται* is why subjunctive? Compare *πόλυσ*. With *δύναμαι* how is *ὡς ἂν πλείστον* translated?—*ᾧετο* is from *οἶομαι*.—The object of *λαβών* is *ἐπιστολήν*.—*ἀγαγεῖν*, *to lead forth* (*ὀπλίτας*) *the hoplites*.—*ὡς* with numerals is how translated?

## VI.

*εἰσω*, *within*. *σύμβουλον*, *as an adviser*. *ὅς γε καὶ*, *since he indeed*. *προτιμηθῆναι*, *to be honored before, or to be preferred*. *ὡς ἐγένετο*, *how it was*.—*τοῦ λόγου*; this is a genitive after *ἄρχω*, *to begin his speech*; G. 171; H. 574 (b).—*τουτονί*; vide G. 83 (2); H. 242.—*ἐπήκοον εἶναι ἐμοί*, *to be a subject to me, or to be my subject*. Rule for the dative? *ἀπεκρίνατο ὅτι οὐ*, *he answered, no*. *ὅτι* is not translated here; it introduces a direct quotation.

## VII.

What is the difference between *οὐκοῦν* and *οὐκουν*?—*ὅ, τι ἐδύνω*, *in whatever you were able*? *μεταμέλειν τε σοι ἔφησθα*, *you said it repented you, or better, you said you repented, etc.*—*ταῦθ'*; how do you account for the rough mute? Give rule for change.—*ὡμολόγει*; where made? force?



## SELECTIONS FROM XENOPHON'S MEMORABILIA.

## I.

*Καὶ Πρόδικος δὲ σοφὸς ἐν τῷ συγγράμματι, etc., moreover, Prodicus, the wise, in his book concerning Hercules.—συγγράμματι, lit., a written paper, work, or document. What is the composition? Give principal parts of γράφω. Who was Prodicus? Hercules?—ὅπερ . . . ἐπιδείκνυται, which he was in the habit of exhibiting to very many, i. e., reciting.—ἀποφαίνεται, declares.—αὐτοκράτορες, their own masters. The composition of this word?—ὁπότεραν . . . τράπηται, which way he shall turn.—φανῆναι is where made? const.?—προϊέναι depends upon what?—μεγάλας, of large form.—εὐπρεπῇ . . . ἑλευθέριον, comely to behold and ladylike.—κεκοσμημένην, adorned.—καθαρότητι, with purity.—αἰδοῖ, σωφροσύνη, and ἐσθῆτι are in the same construction with καθαρότητι.—τεθραμμένην μὲν εἰς πολυσαρκίαν, pampered into a full and enervated habit of body.—κεκαλλωπισμένην . . . δοξεῖν, adorned as to her complexion, so as to seem to appear whiter and more ruddy than reality, i. e., than she really was. For the acc. of specification, vide G. 160; H. 549.—ἀναπεπταμένα, wide open. What is the composition of this word? Principal parts of ἀναπετάννυμι?—ὥρα, youthful beauty. This word means time, season, youth, and youthful beauty.—κατασκοπεῖσθαι . . . ἐαυτήν, she looked down at herself frequently.—ἀποβλέπειν, to look back.*

## II.

*ὥς . . . Ἡρακλέους, when they had come nearer Hercules.—Ἡρακλέους is governed by πλησιαίτερον. Gen. of approach.—τὸν αὐτὸν τρόπον, the same gait.—προσδραμεῖν, to run or hasten. Principal parts of προστρέχω?—ἀποροῦντα, being at a loss.—καὶ . . . ἔσῃ, and you shall be without tasting none of the things which are delightful; hence, you shall taste of every thing agreeable or delightful.*

## III.

*οὐ φροντισίεις, etc., you shall not concern yourself about wars nor public affairs.—ἀλλὰ σκοπούμενος, etc., but you shall be continually considering.—διέσῃ; const.? compos.?—εὗροι; why in the opt.? What force has ἂν?—ἀπονώτατα, with the least degree of labor. Compare.*



## IV.

ἐάν . . . γένηται, *if then at any time there shall be any suspicion of a scarcity, etc.*—ἀφ' ὧν, *from which, or whence.* The antecedent of ὧν is omitted.—ἐάν; what form of the condition? What is the conclusion? Vide Grammar for forms.—οἷς is for ᾧ. It is attracted into the case of its antecedent. G. 153.—ἂν ἐργάζωνται, *may secure by labor.* ἐργάζωνται; why in subj.?—τοῖς ἐμοὶ ξυνοῦσιν, *to those who associate with me.* Observe the position of ἔφη. In Latin, what is the usual position of *inquit*?—Εὐδαιμονίαν, *Happiness*; here a proper name.—Κακίαν, *Evil*; also a proper name.

## V.

καὶ ἐν τούτῳ, *and at this time*; sc. χρόνῳ.—προσελθοῦσα; compos.? Where made?—ἤκω; vide G. 200, Note 3; H. 698.—Decline Ἡράκλῆς.—εἰδυῖα; how translated and from what stem?—τοὺς γεννήσαντας, lit., *those having given you birth*; hence, *parents*.—ἐν τῇ παιδείᾳ, *during your childhood*.—καταμαθοῦσα, *because I learned.* Observe the causal force of this participle; const.?—ἔτι πολὺ ἐντιμότεραν, *still far more honored*, κ. τ. λ., *on account of the good*, κ. τ. λ.—φανῆναι; const.?—προοιμίῳ ἡδονῆς, *with promises of pleasure.* Rule for προοιμίῳ? vide G. 188; H. 606, 607. ἥπερ, *the manner in which, or just as.* What is rule?—διέθεσαν; compos.? Where made?—διηγέσομαι, *I will recount.*

## VI.

ἴλεως; to what declension does this adj. belong? Decline. Where made? const.?—θεραπευτέον; how translated? vide G. 281; H. 804–806. The learner should become familiar with the two constructions of the verbal adj., the personal and impersonal, and, for exercise, should be required to change the personal to the impersonal, and *vice versa*.—τὴν γῆν θεραπευτέον, *you must cultivate the earth.*—τῶν βοσκημάτων, κ. τ. λ., *you must care for your flocks.*—τῇ γνώμῃ ὑπαγετεῖν, κ. τ. λ., *you must accustom your body to obey your mind.* Vide Cic. de Officiis, 1, 23: “*Exercendum corpus et ita afficiendum est, ut obedire concilio et rationi possit.*”

## VII.

καὶ . . . ὑπολαβοῦσα, *and Kakia abruptly replying.* This word Κακία may be left untranslated.—διηγεῖται, *recounts or tells.*—καὶ ἡ Ἀρετή, *and Arete said.*—πρὶν ἐπιθυμῆσαι, *before you desire.* For



*πρίν* with inf. vide G. 274; H. 771. Observe the number of similar constructions in this extract.—*φάγης*; principal parts? why subjunctive?—*ὄψοποιούς μηχανωμένα*, *procuring skillful cooks*. What is compos. of *ὄψοποιούς*?—*τὰς στρωμνὰς μαλακάς*, *beds of down*.—*τῆς ἡμέρας*; what gen.?

## VIII.

*ἀθάνατος δὲ οὖσα*, *though being immortal*. Observe the concessive force of the participle.—*ἀπέρριψαι*; where made? how translated?—*ἀκούσματος*; const.?—*ἀνήκοος*; compos.? const.?—*τίς . . . πιστεύσειε*, *who would believe thee saying anything*?—*τοῖς μὲν, κ. τ. λ.*, *feeling ashamed because of the things done by them*.

## IX.

*σύνειμι*, *I associate with*; compos.?—*πάντων*; government?—*οἷς προσήκει*, *by whom it is becoming or fitting*.—*ἀγαθὴ . . . συλήπτρια*, *a good assistant in the labors of peace*.—*ἀρίστη . . . κοινωνός*, *an excellent partner in friendship*.

## ABBREVIATIONS.

<i>a</i> , <i>aor.</i> , aorist.	<i>interj.</i> , interjection.
<i>acc.</i> , accusative.	<i>inter.</i> , <i>interrog.</i> , interrogative.
<i>act.</i> , active.	<i>intr.</i> , intransitive.
<i>ad fin.</i> , <i>ad finem</i> , at the end.	<i>κ. τ. λ.</i> = <i>καὶ τὰ λοιπὰ</i> = etc.
<i>adj.</i> , adjective.	<i>lit.</i> , literally.
<i>adv.</i> , adverb.	<i>ln.</i> , lesson.
<i>art.</i> , article.	<i>mas.</i> , masculine.
<i>Att.</i> , Attic.	<i>mid.</i> , middle.
<i>cf.</i> , confer, compare.	<i>neg.</i> , negative.
<i>compos.</i> , composition.	<i>neut.</i> , neuter.
<i>conj.</i> , conjunction.	<i>pass.</i> , passive.
<i>constr.</i> , construction.	<i>p.</i> , <i>pf.</i> , <i>perf.</i> , perfect.
<i>contr.</i> , contracted.	<i>pers.</i> , person.
<i>cop.</i> , copulative.	<i>pl.</i> , <i>plur.</i> , plural.
<i>dat.</i> , dative.	<i>pp.</i> , <i>plup.</i> , pluperfect.
<i>dem.</i> , <i>demon.</i> , demonstrative.	<i>post-posit.</i> , post-positive.
<i>dep.</i> , deponent.	<i>pres.</i> , present.
<i>disc.</i> , discourse.	<i>prep.</i> , preposition.
<i>encl.</i> , enclitic.	<i>priv.</i> , privative.
<i>Eng.</i> , English.	<i>pron.</i> , pronoun, pronominal.
<i>etc.</i> , et cetera.	<i>prop.</i> , properly.
<i>fem.</i> , feminine.	<i>part.</i> , participle.
<i>fr.</i> , from.	<i>ref.</i> , reference.
<i>fut.</i> , future.	<i>reflex.</i> , reflexive.
<i>gen.</i> , genitive.	<i>reg.</i> , regular.
<i>Gk.</i> , Greek.	<i>rel.</i> , relative, relation.
<i>G.</i> , GOODWIN'S Greek Grammar, revised edition.	<i>sup.</i> , superlative.
<i>H.</i> , HADLEY'S Greek Grammar.	<i>sc.</i> , scilicet, understand.
<i>i. e.</i> , <i>id est</i> , that is.	<i>sec.</i> , second.
<i>imp.</i> , imperfect.	<i>sing.</i> , singular.
<i>impers.</i> , impersonal.	<i>subj.</i> , subjunctive.
<i>indef.</i> , indefinite.	<i>trans.</i> , transitive.
<i>ind.</i> , indicative.	<i>usu.</i> , usually.
<i>indir.</i> , indirect.	<i>vide</i> , see.
<i>inf.</i> , infinitive.	<i>Voc.</i> , vocabulary.
<i>intens.</i> , intensive.	<i>voc.</i> , vocative.
	<i>w.</i> , with.



# VOCABULARIES.

## GREEK-ENGLISH.

All the references in these Vocabularies, as well as in the body of this work, are made to the Grammars of GOODWIN (revised edition) and HADLEY, if not to the sections of this book. Only the present and future of the verbs are given, unless in special cases. The other parts will be found in the Grammar to which the attention of the pupil is directed.

α

A.

ἀδελφός

α, called alpha privative because of its negative force.

ἄβατος, -ον, unpassable, not fordable.

Ἀβροκόμας, -α, ὁ, Abrocomas, a general under Artaxerxes and satrap of Phoenicia.

Ἄβυδος, -ου, ἡ, Abydus, a city of Asia Minor.

ἀγαθός, -ή, -όν, good, virtuous.

ἀγάλλομαι, (used in pres. and imp.), to glory in.

ἄγαμαι, -άσομαι, to admire, esteem.

ἀγαπάω, vide ἀγαπάω.

ἀγαπάω, -ῶ, -ήσω, to love.

ἀγαπητός, -ή, ὄν, beloved, worthy of love.

ἀγγελία, -ας, ἡ, message, tidings, news, announcement.

ἄγγελος, -ου, ὁ, angel, messenger.

ἀγγέλλω, ἀγγελεῖν, to announce.

ἀγείρω, ἀγερεῖν, to bring together, to collect.

ἄγευστος, -ον, without taste, tasteless.

ἄγκυρα, -ας, ἡ, anchor.

ἀγορά, -ᾶς, ἡ, market-place, market, assembly; — πλήθουσα, the time of full market, from 9 A.M. till 12 M.

ἀγοράζω, -σω, to attend market.

ἀγορεύω, -σω, to speak, to speak in the assembly.

ἄγριος, -ια, -ιον, wild, savage, uncultivated.

ἄγω, ἄξω, to lead; ἄγεσθαι γυναικα, to take to one's self a wife.

ἀγών, -ῶνος, ὁ, contest, game.

ἀγωνοθέτης, -ου, ὁ, a president in a game, a judge.

ἄδειπνος, -ον, without supper.

ἀδελφός, -ου, ὁ, brother.

- ἀδελφή, -ῆς, ἡ, sister.  
 ἀδεῶς, *adv.*, without fear, confidently.  
 ἀδικέω, -ήσω, to act unjustly; *fut. mid.*, *G.* 199, 3, *Note* 4.  
 ἀδικος, -ον, unjust, wrong.  
 ἀδίκως, *adv.* unjustly.  
 ἀδόλως, *adv.* without deceit or fraud.  
 ἀδυναμία, -ας, ἡ, want of strength, weakness.  
 ἀεί, *adv.* always.  
 ἀθάνατος, -ον, immortal.  
 ἀθέατος, -ον, unseen, invisible.  
 Ἀθῆναι, -ῶν, αἱ, Athens.  
 Ἀθηναῖος, -α, -ον, Athenian.  
 ἄθλον, -ον, τό, prize.  
 ἀθροίζω, -σω, to collect, to gather together.  
 ἄθυμος, -ον, despondent, faint.  
 ἀθυμία, -ας, ἡ, despondency, faint-heartedness.  
 Αἴγυπτος, ό, the river Nile; — ἡ, Egypt.  
 Αἰγύπτιος, Egyptian.  
 αἰίδω or ἄδω, ἄσομαι, to sing.  
 αἰδώς, -οῦς, ἡ, shame, modesty.  
 αἶξ, αἰγός, ό, ἡ, goat.  
 αἰρέω, -ήσω, to take, seize, capture.  
 αἰσθάνομαι, -ήσομαι, to perceive, anticipate.  
 αἰσχρός, -ά, -όν, shameful.  
 αἰσχύνη, -ης, ἡ, shame.  
 αἰσχύνω, -υνῶ, to disgrace; *mid and pass.* to be ashamed.  
 αἰτέω, -ήσω, to ask, demand; *mid.* to ask for oneself.  
 αἰτία, -ας, ἡ, cause, occasion, fault or reproach.  
 αἰτιάομαι, -άσομαι, to blame.
- αἰών, -ῶνος, ό, ἡ, age, period, eternity  
 ἀκινάκης, -ου, ό, a short sword.  
 ἀκοή, -ῆς, ἡ, hearing.  
 ἀκοντίζω, -ιῶ, to hurl a javelin.  
 ἀκόντιον, -ου, τό, a dart, javelin.  
 ἀκόντισις, -εως, ἡ, throwing the javelin.  
 ἀκούω, -σομαι, to hear, heed.  
 ἄκουσμα, -ατος, rumor, report.  
 ἄκρον, -ου, τό, peak, mountain-top.  
 ἀκρόπολις, -εως, ἡ, acropolis, citadel.  
 ἀλαλάζω, -άξομαι, to raise the war-cry, shout aloud.  
 ἀλέξομαι, -ήσομαι, to ward off, defend, assist.  
 ἀληθεύω, -σω, to speak the truth.  
 ἀλήθεια, -ας, ἡ, truth.  
 ἀληθής, -ές, true, real.  
 ἀληθινός, -ή, -όν, truthful, honest.  
 ἀληθῶς, *adv.* truly.  
 Ἀλκιβιάδης, -ου, ό, Alcibiades, Athenian general and politician.  
 ἀλίσκομαι, ἀλώσομαι, to be taken, be captured.  
 ἀλλά, *conj.* but, yet.  
 ἀλλάττω, -ξω, to change.  
 ἀλλήλων, of one another. *G.* 81; *H.* 237.  
 ἄλλος ἄλλα λέγει, one says one thing, another says another.  
 ἄλλως, *adv.* otherwise.  
 ἀλόγιστος, -ον, inconsiderate.  
 ἅλς, ἅλός, ἡ, sea; — ό, grain of salt.  
 ἅμα, *adv.* at the same time.  
 ἅμα τῇ ἡμέρᾳ, at day-break.



ἄμαξα, -ης, ἡ, wagon, wagon-load.

ἄμαξιτός, -όν, passable by wagons.

ἄμαχεί, *adv.* without battle.

ἄμβροσία, -ας, ἡ, ambrosia, the food of the gods. *Vide Dictionary of Antiquities.*

ἀμελέω, -ήσω, to neglect, to have no care for.

ἄμοχθος, -ον, without toil or trouble.

ἀμύνω, -νῶ, to defend, ward off, keep off.

ἀμφί, *prep. w. gen.* on both sides of, about, around.

Ἀμφίπολις, -εως, ἡ, Amphipolis.

ἄμφοτερος, -α, -ον, both.

ἄμφω, both.

ἄν, *postpositive particle*; for uses see *G.* 207; *H.* 873.

ἄν = ἔαν, if.

ἀνά, *prep. w. acc.* up, throughout; ἀνὰ πᾶσαν ἡμέραν, day by day; ἀνὰ κράτος, at full speed.

ἀναβαίνω, -βήσομαι, to go up, to march up.

ἀνάβασις, -εως, ἡ, ascent.

ἀναγκαῖος, -α, -ον, necessary, indispensable.

ἀναμένω, -ῶ, to remain, stay, wait for.

ἀνάγκη, -ης, ἡ, necessity, constraint.

ἀναγιγνώσκω, -ώσομαι, to read, know.

ἀναγκάζω, -άσω, to compel, force, constrain.

ἀναπετάννυμι, -πετάσω, to spread out, open, unfurl.

ἀνάγω, -άξω, to lead up.

ἀναγγέλλω, -ῶ, to bring back a report, to announce back.

ἀναξυρίδες, -ων, αἱ, trousers.

ἀναπαύω, -σω, to stop; *mid.* to rest.

ἀνάριστος, -ον, without breakfast.

ἀνατίθηναι, -θήσω, to set up.

ἀναχωρέω, -ήσω, to withdraw.

ἀναπείθω, -πείσω, to persuade against one's will.

ἀνδρεῖος, -α, -ον, manly, brave.

ἀνδρεία, -ας, ἡ, courage.

ἄνευ, *prep. w. gen.* without.

ἀνέχω, -έξω, to hold up; *mid.* to endure.

ἀνήκοος, -ον, without hearing, deaf.

ἀνὴρ, ἀνδρός, man, as distinguished from woman.

ἄνθος, -εος, τό, flower, bloom.

ἄνθρωπος, ὁ, ἡ, man or woman, a human being.

ἀνθρώπινος, -η, -ον, belonging to man, human.

ἀνιάω, -άσω, to grieve, trouble.

ἀνόητος, -ον, foolish, unreasonable.

ἀνορθόω, -ώσω, to restore.

ἀντί, *prep. w. gen.* instead of, against.

ἀντιπαρασκευάζομαι, -άσομαι, to prepare in return, or against.

ἀντιποιέω, -ήσω, to retaliate; *mid.* to contend with.

ἀντιστασιάζω, -άσω, to form a party against, oppose.

ἀντιστασιώτης, -ου, ὁ, opponent.

ἄντρον, -ου, τό, cave.



- ἀντιτάττω, -ξω, to draw up in opposition to.  
 ἄνω, *adv.* up, upwards.  
 ἀξίνη, -ης, ἥ, an axe.  
 ἄξιος, -α, -ον, worthy, valuable, *w. gen.*; ἄρχειν ἀξιότατος, most worthy to rule.  
 ἀξιόω, -ώσω, to consider or deem worthy, also to ask, demand; ἡξίου δοθῆναι οἱ ταύτας τὰς πόλεις, he asked that these cities might be given to him.  
 ἀξίως, *adv.* worthily.  
 ἀπαγγέλλω, -ῶ, to announce back.  
 ἀπάγω, -ξω, to lead back.  
 ἀπαλλάττω, -ξω, to set free, deliver.  
 ἀπαλότης, -ητος, ἥ, softness, tenderness.  
 ἅπαξ, *adv.* once.  
 ἀπαράσκευος, -ον, without preparation, unprepared.  
 ἀπαρασκευάστος, -ον, without preparation, unprepared.  
 ἅπας, -ασα, -αν, all, the whole.  
 ἀπατάω, -ήσω, to deceive.  
 ἄπειμι, -έσομαι, to be absent, away.  
 ἄπειμι, to go, depart.  
 ἄπειρος, -ον, without experience, ignorant.  
 ἀπελαύνω, -έλάσω, to march away, ride away.  
 ἀπέρχομαι, -έλεύσομαι, to go away, depart.  
 ἀπέχω, to hold back, desist from; *intrans.* to be distant.  
 ἀπλοῦς, -ῆ, -οῦν, simple, sincere.  
 ἀπό, *prep. w. gen.* from, away from.
- ἀποβάλλω, -ῶ, to throw away.  
 ἀποβιβάζω, -άσω, to disembark.  
 ἀποβλέπω, -ψω, to gaze at, watch.  
 ἀποδείκνυμι, -ξω, to show, publish; *mid.* to express an opinion.  
 ἀποδιδράσκω, -άσομαι, to flee from, escape secretly, unobserved.  
 ἀποδίδωμι, -σω, to give back, restore.  
 ἀποθνήσκω, -θανούμαι, to die off, suffer death.  
 ἀπόκειμαι, to be laid away.  
 ἀποκρίνομαι, -οῦμαι, to reply, answer.  
 ἀποκτείνω, -ῶ, to put to death, to kill.  
 ἀπολαμβάνω, to receive.  
 ἀπολείπω, -ψω, to abandon.  
 ἀπόλαυσις, -εως, ἥ, enjoyment.  
 ἀπόλλυμι, -έσω, to destroy utterly, to slay.  
 ἄπονος, -ον, without labor or toil.  
 ἀπόνως, *adv.* without labor, easily.  
 Ἀπόλλων, -ωνος, ὁ, Apollo, the god of prophecy.  
 ἀπολύω, -ύσω, to free from.  
 ἀποπέμπω, -ψω, to send away.  
 ἀποπλέω, to sail away.  
 ἀπορέω, -ήσω, to be in doubt, to be at a loss.  
 ἀπορία, -ας, ἥ, difficulty, perplexity.  
 ἀπορρίπτω, -ψω, to throw away, aside, or off.  
 ἀπόρητος, -ον, not to be spoken, forbidden.



ἀποσπάω, -άσω, to withdraw.  
 ἀποστέλλω, -ῶ, to send away.  
 ἀποστερέω, -ήσω, to rob, deprive.  
 ἀποστρέφω, -ψω, to turn back.  
 ἀποσυλάω, -ήσω, to rob, to defraud.  
 ἀποτέμνω, to cut off.  
 ἀποτίθημι, to put away.  
 ἀποφαίνω, -ῶ, to show off, display.  
 ἀποφεύγω, to flee away, escape.  
 ἀποχωρέω, -ήσω, to retreat, withdraw.  
 ἀπράγμων, -ον, free from business, without trouble.  
 ἄπτω, -ψω, to fasten, to touch.  
 ἄρα, therefore, accordingly.  
 ἄρα, an interrogative particle; *vide* G. 282; H. 829.  
 ἄρα, οὐ; — μή, G. 282; H. 829.  
 Ἀριαῖος, -ου, ὁ, Ariaeus, a general under Cyrus.  
 ἄργυρος, -ου, ὁ, silver.  
 ἄργυροῦς, -ᾱ, -οῦν, of silver.  
 ἀρετή, ἥς, ἡ, virtue, courage.  
 ἀρισταίω, -ήσω, to breakfast.  
 ἀριστεύω, -σω, to be the best, to be bravest.  
 Ἀριστείδης, -ου, ὁ, Aristides, an Athenian statesman.  
 ἄριστον, -ου, τό, breakfast.  
 ἄριστος, -η, -ον, best, bravest; *superl. of* ἀγαθός.  
 ἀριστερός, -ά, -όν, left.  
 Ἀρίστιππος, -ου, ὁ, Aristippus.  
 Ἀρζάς, -άδος, ὁ, an Arcadian.  
 ἄρμα, -αδος, τό, chariot.  
 ἀρμάμαξα, -ης, ἡ, covered chariot, especially for women.  
 Ἀρμενία, -ας, ἡ, Armenia.

Ἀρμένιος, -α, -ον, Armenian.  
 ἀρπάζω, -άσω, to plunder, to carry off.  
 Ἀρταξέρξης, -ου, ὁ, Artaxerxes, the brother of Cyrus.  
 Ἀρταπάτης, -ου, ὁ, Artapates.  
 Ἄρτεμις, -ιδος, ἡ, Artemis, or Diana, as known to the Romans.  
 ἄρτος, -ου, ὁ, bread.  
 ἀρχαῖος, -α, -ον, old; τὸ ἀρχαῖον, formerly.  
 ἀρχή, -ῆς, ἡ, command, government, province, beginning.  
 ἀρχικός, -ή, -όν, fit to command.  
 ἄρχω, -ξω, to rule, command, be first in point of time.  
 ἄρχων, -οντος, commander.  
 ἀσέβεια, -ας, ἡ, impiety.  
 ἀσθενέω, -ήσω, to be sick.  
 ἀσθενής, -ές, weak, sick.  
 ἄσιτος, -ον, without eating.  
 Ἀσκληπιός, -οῦ, ὁ, Aesculapius.  
 ἀσκέω, -ήσω, to dress, adorn.  
 ἀσπίς, -ιδος, ἡ, shield.  
 ἀστρολόγος, -ου, ὁ, astrologer.  
 ἀστρολογία, -ας, ἡ, astrology.  
 ἄστρον, -ου, τό, star.  
 ἄστυ, -εος, τό, city.  
 ἀτάομαι, -ήσομαι, to be in distress.  
 ἀτιμάζω, -σω, to dishonor.  
 ἀτιμάω, -ήσω, to dishonor.  
 ἄτιμος, -ον, dishonored, without honor.  
 ἀτυχής, -ες, unfortunate.  
 αὖ, *adv.* again, moreover.  
 αὔριον, *adv.* to-morrow.  
 αὐτός, -ή, -ό, self. G. 79, N. 1; H. 234.  
 αὐτόματος, -η, -ον, unbidden; acting of one's own will.



αὐτοκρατής, -ές, having full power.	βάλανος, -ον, ἡ, nut, fruit.
αὐτοκρατώρ, -όρος, ὁ, ἡ, autocrat.	βάλλω, -ῶ, to throw, hurl.
αὐτοῦ, <i>adv.</i> here, there.	βάρβαρος, -ον, barbarian.
αὐχμηρός, -ά, -όν, dry, parched, <i>also</i> needy, impoverished.	βαρβαρικός, -ή, -όν, barbarian.
αὕξανω, αὕξω, to increase.	βαρύς, -εῖα, -ύ, heavy.
ἀφαιρέω, -ήσω, to take away, deprive.	βαρύνω, -υνῶ, to burden, to make heavy.
ἀφανής, -ές, unseen, invisible.	βασανίζω, -ιῶ, to test.
ἀφανίζω, -ίσω, to render invisible.	βασιλεία, -ας, ἡ, kingdom.
ἄφθονος, -ον, free from envy.	βασίλεια, -ας, ἡ, queen.
ἀφίημι, -ήσω, to send away, dismiss, let go.	βασίλειος, -ον, royal, belonging to a king; <i>plural</i> , palace.
ἀφικνέομαι, -ίξομαι, to come, arrive.	βασιλεύς, -έως, ὁ, king.
ἀφιππεύω, -σω, to ride away.	βασιλεύω, -σω, to rule, be king.
ἀφίστημι, to put away, revolt.	βασιλικός, -ή, -όν, royal.
ἀφροδίσιος, -α, -ον, desirous of pleasure, belonging to Venus.	βασιλικός, -οῦ, ὁ, courtier, nobleman.
Ἀχαιός, -οῦ, ὁ, Achaean.	βέβαιος, -α, -ον, firm, steady, fast, trusty.
ἀχάριστος, -ον, unpleasing, without gratitude.	βελτίων, <i>comp.</i> of ἀγαθός.
ἄχθομαι, -έσομαι, to be displeased. οὐδὲν ἤχθετο αὐτῶν πολεμούντων, he was not in any way displeased because they were waging war.	βία, -ας, ἡ, force.
Ἀχιλλεύς, -έως, Achilles, <i>hero of Homer's Iliad</i> .	βιάζω, -άσω, to force, compel.
ἄχθος, -εος, τό, burden, grief, sorrow.	βιαίως, <i>adv.</i> with force, violently.

## B.

Βαβυλῶν, -ῶνος, ἡ, Babylon.	βίβλος, -ον, ἡ, book; βιβλίον, τό, a small book.
βαθύς, -εῖα, -ύ, deep.	βιβρώσκω, -σομαι, to eat.
βαίνω, -ήσομαι, to go, advance.	βίος, -ον, ὁ, life.
βακτηρία, -ας, ἡ, staff.	βιοτεύω, -σω, to live.
Βακτριανή, -ῆς, ἡ, Bactriana.	βλάβη, -ης, ἡ, injury.
	βλάπτω, -ψω, to injure.
	βλέπω, -ψω, to see.
	βοάω, -ήσω, to shout, cry out.
	βοή, -ῆς, ἡ, a loud cry.
	βοηθέω, -ήσω, to aid, assist.
	Βοιωτός, -οῦ, ὁ, Boeotian.
	βόσκημα, -ατος, τό, herd, cattle.
	βουλεύω, -σω, to advise.
	βούλομαι, -ήσομαι, to wish, be willing.



βοῦς, βοός, ὁ, ἡ, bullock, ox,  
cow.

βραχύς, -εῖα, -ύ, short.

βρέχω, -ξω, to wet, sprinkle.

βωμός, -οῦ, ὁ, altar.

## Γ.

γάλα, -ακτος, τό, milk.

γάμος, -ου, ὁ, marriage.

γάρ, conj. for.

Γαυλίτης, -ου, ὁ, Gaulites.

γέ, at least, indeed.

γελάω, -άσομαι, to laugh,  
laugh at.

νέλω, -ωτος, ὁ, laughter.

γενναῖος, -α, -ον, high-born,  
noble.

γεννάω, -ήσω, to beget, bring  
forth.

γεωμέτρης, -ου, ὁ, geometer,  
geometrician.

γεραιός, -ά, -όν, venerable,  
old.

γέρων, -οντος, ὁ, old man.

γεύω, -σω, to give a taste of.

γέφυρα, -ας, ἡ, bridge.

γεωργία, -ας, ἡ, agriculture.

γεωργός, -οῦ, ὁ, husbandman.

γή, -ῆς, ἡ, land, earth.

γήλοφος, -ου, ὁ, hill.

γῆρας, -ως, τό, old age.

γίγας, -αντος, ὁ, giant.

γίγνομαι, -ήσομαι, to become,  
to be born.

γιγνώσκω, -ώσομαι, to know,  
perceive.

γλυκύς, -εῖα, -ύ, sweet.

γλῶσσα, -ης, ἡ, tongue.

γνώμη, -ης, ἡ, opinion.

γονεύς, -έως, ὁ, father; plural,  
parents.

γόνυ, -ατος, τό, knee.

γράμμα, -ατος, τό, letter, writ-  
ing.

γραιῦς, γραιός, ἡ, old woman.

γράφω, -ψω, to write.

γυμνάζω, -άσω, to exercise.

γυμνήτης, -ου, ὁ, light-armed.

γυνή, γυναικός, ἡ, woman, wife.

γύψ, γυπός, ὁ, vulture.

## Δ.

δαίμων, -ονος, ὁ, ἡ, god, or  
goddess.

δάκρυ, -υος, τό, tear.

δακρύω, -σω, to shed tears.

δαπανάω, -ήσω, to expend.

δαπάνη, -ης, expense.

δαρειακός, ὁ, daric, a Persian  
coin, in value about \$3.50.

Δαρεῖος, -ου, ὁ, Darius.

δασμός, -οῦ, ὁ, revenue.

δέ, post-positive conj. but, and.  
H. 862.

δέδοικα, vide δείδω.

δείδω, δεισομαι, to fear.

δείκνυμι, δείξω, to show.

δείλη, -ης, ἡ, evening.

δεινός, -ή, -όν, fearful.

δειπνέω, -ήσω, to dine.

δεῖπνον, -ου, τό, dinner.

δέκα, ten.

δένδρον, -ου, τό, tree.

δεξιός, -ά, -όν, right; ἐν δεξιᾷ,  
on the right hand; τό δεξιόν  
(κέρας), the right wing.

δέρμα, -ατος, τό, skin, hide.

δεσπότης, -ου, ὁ, master, ruler.

δέχομαι, to take, receive.

δέω, -ήσω, to bind.

δέω, δεήσω, to want; δεῖ, there  
is need, it is necessary; δή,  
post-pos. now, accordingly, in-  
deed. II. 851.



δῆλος, -η, -ον, clear, evident.	δίκαιος, -α, -ον, just, right.
δηλόω, -ώσω, to make clear.	δικαιοσύνη, -ης, ἡ, justice.
δημοκρατία, -ας, ἡ, democracy.	δικαίως, <i>adv.</i> justly.
δῆμος, -ου, ὁ, people.	δικαστής, οὔ, ὁ, judge.
Δημοσθένης, -ους, ὁ, Demos- thenes.	δισχίλιοι, -αι, -α, two thou- sand.
διά, <i>prep. w. gen. and acc.</i> through, on account of.	διφθέρα, -ας, ἡ, tanned hide.
διαβαίνω, to go through, across.	διψάω, -ήσω, to thirst.
διαβάλλω, to slander.	διώκω, -ξω, to pursue; διωκ- τέος, -α, -ον, to be pursued.
διάβασις, -εως, ὁ, ford, ferry.	δίωξις, -εως, ἡ, pursuit.
διαβατέος, -α, -ον, to be crossed.	δοκέω, -ξω, to think; δοκεῖ, it seems best, or good.
διαβατός, -ή, -όν, fordable.	δόξα, -ας, ἡ, opinion, reputation.
διαβιόω, -ώσομαι, to live through.	δόλιος, -α, -ον, crafty, deceit- ful.
διαβολή, -ῆς, ἡ, slander.	δόρυ, -ατος, τό, a spear.
διαγγέλλω, to announce, to pass the word to one another.	δουλεία, -ας, ἡ, slavery.
διαλέγομαι, to converse.	δουλεύω, -σω, to serve.
διαλάμπω, -ψω, to shine.	δοῦλος, -ου, ὁ, slave.
διαπράττω, to work out or ac- complish.	δουλόω, -σω, to enslave.
διαπονέω, -ήσω, to toil, to labor.	δράω, -άσω, to do, accomplish.
διαπρεπής, -ές, eminent, con- spicuous.	δρόμος, -ου, ὁ, course, race.
διατίθημι, to dispose, treat.	δύναμαι, -ήσομαι, to be able, to have power; <i>vide</i> POSSUM, <i>in Latin.</i>
διατρέφω, -ψω, to sustain.	δύναμις, -εως, ἡ, power, ability.
διατρίβω, -ψω, to delay.	δυναστεύω, -σω, to hold power.
διατρέχω, to run through or over.	δύνω, to enter, to be powerful.
διδάσκαλος, ὁ, teacher.	δύο, two.
διδάσκω, -άξω, to teach.	δώδεκα, twelve.
δίδωμι, δώσω, to give.	δῶρον, -ου, τό, gift.
διελαύνω, to ride through.	
διέρχομαι, to go through, to cross.	<i>E.</i>
δίειμι, to go through.	ἐάν (ἤν), <i>conj.</i> if.
διέχω, to stand apart.	ἐάνπερ, <i>conj.</i> if indeed.
διηγέομαι, to narrate in full.	ἐαυτοῦ, -ῆς, of himself, herself, itself.
διίστημι, to separate.	ἐάω, ἐάσω, to permit, allow.
δικάζω, -άσω, to judge.	ἐγγύς, near.
	ἐγείρω, ἐγερῶ.
	ἐγκράτεια, -ας, ἡ, self-control.



ἐγκρατής, -ές, having power over one's self.  
 ἐγκωμιάζω, to praise, extol.  
 ἐγχειρίζω, -ιῶ, to intrust.  
 ἐγώ, μου, or ἐμοῦ, I.  
 ἔγωγε, I for my part.  
 ἐθελοντής, -οῦ, ὁ, volunteer.  
 ἐθίζω, -ίσω, to accustom.  
 ἐθιστέος, -α, -ον, to be accustomed, must be accustomed.  
 ἔθνος, -εος, τό, nation.  
 εἰ, conj. if; εἰ μή, unless; εἰ γάρ, would that; εἴθε, would that.  
 εἶδον, *vide* ὁράω.  
 εἶδος, -εος, τό, form, image.  
 εἰκάζω, -άσω, to make like, to conjecture, suppose.  
 εἴκοσιν, twenty.  
 εἰμί, ἔσομαι, to be.  
 εἶμι, to go.  
 εἶπον, spoke or said.  
 εἵρω, εἵρῃ, to hem in.  
 εἰρήνη, -ης, ἡ, peace.  
 εἵρηκα, *vide* εἶπον.  
 εἰς, *prep. w. acc.* in, into, to.  
 εἷς, μία, ἓν, one.  
 εἰσβολή, -ῆς, ἡ, entrance.  
 εἰσδύομαι, to enter into.  
 εἴσειμι, to go into.  
 εἴσω, *adv.* within.  
 εἶτα, *adv.* then, thereupon.  
 εἴτε . . . . εἴτε, whether . . . . or;  
 εἴτε . . . . ἢ, either . . . . or.  
 ἐκ or ἐξ, *prep. w. gen.* from, out of.  
 ἐκαστος, -η, -ον,  
 ἐκάτερος, -η, -ον, each.  
 ἐκατέρωθεν, *adv.* on both sides.  
 ἐκατόν, one hundred.  
 ἐκβαίνω, to go forth.  
 ἐκβάλλω, to cast out, to hurl forth.

ἐκβασίς, -εως, ἡ, egress, going out of.  
 ἐκεῖ, *adv.* there.  
 ἐκεῖνος, -η, -ο, that, he.  
 ἐκκαλύπτω, -ψω, to uncover.  
 ἐκκλησία, -ας, ἡ, assembly.  
 ἐκκλίνω, -ῶ, to bend, give away.  
 ἐκκομίζω, to carry out, or off.  
 ἐκκόπτω, -ψω, to cut out, knock out.  
 ἐκλέγω, to choose.  
 ἐκλείπω, -ψω, to leave, abandon.  
 ἐκπίπτω, -ψω, to fall out, to be banished.  
 ἐκπλέω, ἐκπλεύσομαι, to sail.  
 ἐκπλήσσω, -ξω, to frighten.  
 ἐκφεύγω, to escape.  
 ἐκών, -οῦσα, -όν, willing.  
 ἐλαύνω, ἐλάσω, to advance, to proceed.  
 ἐλέγκω, -ξω, to convince.  
 ἐλελίζω, -ξω, to raise the war-cry.  
 ἐλευθερία, -ας, ἡ, freedom.  
 ἐλεύθερος, -α, -ον, free.  
 ἐλευθέριος, -ον, liberal, giving freely.  
 ἐλευθερόω, -ώσω, to free, release.  
 Ἑλλάς, -άδος, ἡ, Greece.  
 Ἕλλην, -ηνος, ὁ, a Greek.  
 Ἑλληνικός, -ή, -όν, Grecian, Greek.  
 Ἑλληνικῶς, *adv.* in the Grecian tongue.  
 Ἑλλήσποντος, -ου, ὁ, Hellespont.  
 Ἑλλησποντιακός, -ή, -όν, Hellespontian, Hellespontic.  
 ἐλπίζω, -σω, to hope.  
 ἐλπίς, -ίδος, ἡ, hope.



ἐμαντοῦ, -ῆς, <i>reflexive pron. of myself.</i>	ἐντιμος, -ον, in honor, honored.
ἐμβαίνω, -ήσομαι, to embark, to go into.	ἐντός, <i>w. gen. within.</i>
ἐμβάλλω, to make an attack.	ἐντυγχάνω, to fall in with.
ἐμός, -ή, -όν, my, mine.	ἐξ, <i>prep. w. gen., vide ἐκ.</i>
ἐμπίμπλημι, -ήσω, to fill.	ἕξ, six.
ἐμπίπτω, πεσοῦμαι, to fall upon.	ἐξάγω, to lead away, induce.
ἐμπόριον, -ου, τό, emporium.	ἐξαιτέω, -ήσω, to demand, ask ; ἡ μήτηρ ἐξαιτησαμένη, his mother having begged him off.
ἐμπορος, ό, a merchant.	ἐξαγγέλλω, to tell, publish, report.
ἐμπροσθεν, <i>adv. in front, before.</i>	ἐξακίσχιλιοι, -αι, -α, six thousand.
ἐν, <i>prep. w. dat. in, at, among.</i>	ἐξαπατάω, -ήσω, to deceive, cheat.
ἐναντιόομαι, -ώσομαι, to withstand, to oppose.	ἐξελαύνω, to march, to ride forth.
ἐναντίος, -α, -ον, <i>w. gen. and dat., opposite, opposite to.</i>	ἐξέρχομαι, to go out.
ἐνδον, <i>adv. within.</i>	ἔξιμι, to go out.
ἐνδύνω, to put on, enter into.	ἐξέπληξα, <i>vide ἐκπλήττω.</i>
ἐνειμι, to be within or in.	ἔξεστι, it is permitted or allowed.
ἐνεδρεύω, -σω, to lie in ambush, lie in wait for.	ἐξέτασις, -εως, ἡ, a view.
ἐνεκα, <i>prep. w. gen. on account of, for the sake of.</i>	ἐξήκοντα, sixty.
ἐνθα, <i>adv. there, where.</i>	ἐξοπλίζομαι, -ίσομαι, to arm completely.
ἐνθάδε, there, thither.	ἐξοπλισία, -ας, ἡ, being under arms.
ἐνθεν, <i>adv. then, thence.</i>	ἐξουσία, -ας, ἡ, power, authority.
ἐνθυμέομαι, -ήσομαι, to consider well.	ἔξω, <i>adv. without ; prep. w. gen.</i>
ἐνιαυτός, ό, year.	ἔοικα, -ας, <i>perf. w. meaning of present, to be like, to seem ;</i> ὥς ἔοικε, as it seems.
ἐνίοτε, <i>adv. sometimes.</i>	ἐπαινέω, -έσω, to praise, to thank.
ἐννοέω, -ήσω, to have in mind, to consider.	ἔπαινος, -ου, ό, praise, commendation.
ἐννοια, -ας, ἡ, thought, design.	ἐπάν, ἐπήν, <i>conj. whenever.</i>
ἐνοικέω, -ήσω, to inhabit.	ἐπαρξέω, -έσω, to ward off.
ἐνοράω, to look upon, observe in.	ἐπεί, <i>conj. when, since, after.</i>
ἐνταῦθα, <i>adv. there.</i>	ἐπειδάν, <i>conj. whenever.</i>
ἐντελής, -ές, full, complete ; δώσειν τὸν μισθὸν ἐντελῇ, to give full pay.	
ἐντεῦθεν, <i>adv. thence.</i>	



ἐπειδή, *conj.* when, after, since.

ἔπειμι, to be over.

ἔπειμι, to go or come to, or upon.

ἐπί, *prep.* w. *gen.*, *dat.*, and *acc.*, on, upon.

ἐπιθυμία, -ας, ἡ, desire, yearning, longing.

ἐπιβουλεύω, to plot against.

ἐπιβουλή, -ῆς, plot.

ἐπιδείκνυμι, to show, exhibit.

ἐπιθυμέω, -ήσω, to desire.

ἐπικάμπω, -ψω, to wheel around.

ἐκκρύπτω, -ψω, to conceal.

ἐκκυρόω, -ώσω, to confirm, ratify.

ἐπιλανθάνω, to escape notice.

ἐπιλείπω, -ψω, to fail.

ἐπιμέλεια, -ας, ἡ, care, attention.

ἐπιμελητέος, -α, -ον, to be taken care of.

ἐπιμίγνυμι, to mingle with.

ἐπιμελέομαι, to take care of, pay attention to.

ἐπιπίπτω, to attack.

ἐπιπόνως, *adv.* with toil and trouble.

ἐπίσταμαι, -ήσομαι, to know.

ἐπιστάζω, -ξω, to make to drop upon any thing.

ἐπισκοπέω, -ήσω, to look upon, to examine.

ἐπισιτίζω, -ίσω, to furnish with food; *mid.*, to furnish oneself with food.

ἐπιστολή, -ῆς, ἡ, letter.

ἐπιτήδιος, -ον, suitable; *neut. plur.* provisions.

ἐπιτρέλω, to permit.

ἐπιχωρέω, -ήσω, to advance.

ἔπομαι, ἔψομαι, to follow.

ἑπτά, seven.

ἑπτακόσιοι, -αι, -α, seven hundred.

Ἐπύαξα, -ης, ἡ, Epyaxa, queen of the Cilicians, wife of Syennesis.

ἐργάζομαι, to work.

ἐργάτης, -ου, ὁ, workman, husbandman.

ἔργον, -ου, τό, work.

ἐρέω, for ἔρομαι, to ask.

ἔρημος, -ον, deserted, desolate.

ἐρίζω, -ίσω, to contend with, w. *dat.*

ἔρις, -ιδος, ἡ, strife, quarrel.

ἐρμηνεύς, -έως, ὁ, interpreter.

Ἑρμῆς, -οῦ, ὁ, Hermes; *Latin*, MERCURIUS = Mercury.

ἔρομαι, -ήσομαι, to ask.

ἐρυθρός, -ά, -όν, red.

ἔρυμα, -ατος, τό, fence, guard.

ἐρυμνός, -ή, -όν, fortified.

ἔρχομαι, ἐλεύσομαι, to go, come.

ἐρωτάω, -ήσω, to ask.

ἐσθέω, to clothe, dress.

ἐσθής, -ῆτος, ἡ, dress, clothes, garment.

ἐσθίω, ἔδομαι, to eat.

ἐσπέρα, -ας, ἡ, evening.

ἔστε, *conj.* until.

ἔσχατος, -η, -ον, furtherest, extreme; πόλις ἐσχάτη, frontier city.

ἕτερος, -α, -ον, other (of two).

ἔτι, *conj.* yet, still.

ἔτοιμος, -η, -ον, ready, prepared.

ἔτος, -ους, τό, year.

εὖ, *adv.* well.

εὐδαιμονία, -ας, ἡ, happiness.



εὐδαιμονίζω, -ίσω, to esteem happy.

εὐδαίμων, -ον, happy.

εὐεργέτης, -ου, ὁ, benefactor.

εὐεργετητέος, -α, -ον, one must do good.

εὐήθης, -ες, well disposed, *or*, in a bad sense, simple, silly.

εὐθύς, -εῖα, -ύ, straight, direct; *adv.* straightway, immediately.

εὐμενής, -ές, kind, well disposed.

εὐνοϊκῶς, *adv.* kindly disposed.

εὖνους, -ουν, well disposed, benevolent.

εὐπρακτος, -ον, practicable.

εὐπρεπής, -ές, comely.

εὐρίσκω, -ήσω, to find.

εὐρύς, -ους, τό, breadth, width.

εὐρύς, -εῖα, -ύ, wide.

Εὐφράτης, -ου, ὁ, Euphrates.

εὐφραίνω, to gladden, cheer.

εὐφράζω, to speak well.

εὐφροσύνη, -ης, ἡ, cheerfulness.

εὐχομαι, εὐξομαι, to pray.

Ἐφεσος, -ου, ἡ, Ephesus, a city of Ionia.

ἔχθρα, -ας, ἡ, enmity, hatred.

ἐχθρός, -ά, -όν, hostile, at enmity with.

ἔχω, ἔξω, σχήσω, to have.

ἔως, ἔω, ἡ, dawn, morning.

ἔως, *conj.* as long as, while, until.

## Z.

ζάω, -ήσω, to live; *vide* G. 98, Note 2; H. 371, c.

ζεύγνυμι, ζεύξω, to yoke, join.

Ζεύς, Διός, Zeus; *Lat.* JUPITER.

ζηλόω, -ώσω, to emulate, envy.

ζημία, -ας, ἡ, loss, penalty.

ζημιόω, -ώσω, to cause loss or damage, *also* to fine, to punish.

ζητέω, -ήσω, to seek, to inquire for.

ζώνη, -ης, ἡ, belt, girdle.

## H.

ἢ, *conj.* or, than; ἢ . . . ἢ, either . . . or.

ἦ, *adv.* truly, verily.

ἦ = NUM, in Latin.

ἦ *adv.* where; ἦ ἐδύνατο τάχιστα, as quickly as possible.

ἦβη, -ης, ἡ, youth, manhood.

ἡγεμών, -όνος, ὁ, guide, leader.

ἡγέομαι, -ήσομαι, to lead.

ἡδέως, *adv.* gladly, cheerfully.

ἦδη, *adv.* now, already, at once.

ἡδίων, *vide* ἡδύς.

ἡδομαι, ἡσθῆσομαι, to be pleased with.

ἡδονή, -ῆς, ἡ, pleasure.

ἡδύς, -εῖα, -ύ, sweet, agreeable;

ἡδίων, sweeter; ἡδιστος, sweetest.

ἦκω, ἦξω, to come. G. 200, Note 3; H. 698.

Ἡλεῖος, -ου, ὁ, Elean, native of Elis.

ἥλιος, -ου, ὁ, sun.

ἡμελημένως, *adv.* carelessly.

ἡμέρα, -ας, ἡ, day; ἅμα τῇ ἡμέρᾳ, at daybreak.

ἡμέτερος, -α, -ον, our.

ἡμισυς, -εια, -υ, half.

ἦν = εἰάν, if.

ἦνίκα, *adv.* when.

ἦπαρ, -ατος, τό, liver.

ἦπερ, *adv.* where.

ἡπειρος, -ου, ἡ, mainland, continent.

ἡσυχῇ, *adv.* quietly.



ἡσυχία, -ας, ἡ, quiet, rest.  
ἡσυχος, -ον, quiet, still.  
ἡττάομαι or ἡσδάομαι, ἡθη-  
σομαι, to be conquered, de-  
feated.

Θ.

θάλαττα or θάλασσα, -ης, ἡ,  
sea.  
θάνατος, -ου, ὁ, death.  
θάλλω, -ῶ, to bloom.  
θάμα, *adv.* together in crowds,  
close.  
θάπτω, -ψω, to bury, to inter.  
θαρρέω, -ήσω, to be of good  
courage.  
θαῖπτον, θαῖσσον, *adv.* quicker,  
sooner.  
θαυμάζω, -άσομαι, to wonder  
at, admire.  
θάψακος, -ου, ὁ, Thapsacus.  
θεάομαι, -άσομαι, to behold.  
θέαμα, -ατος, τό, sight, spec-  
tacle.  
θεῖος, -ου, ὁ, godlike.  
θέλω, -ήσω, to be willing, to  
desire.  
Θεμιστοκλῆς, -έους, ὁ, The-  
mistocles, *Athenian general*.  
θεραπεύω, -σω, to attend, wor-  
ship.  
θεράπων, -οντος, ὁ, attendant.  
θέρος, -εος, τό, summer, sum-  
mer-time.  
Θετταλία, -ας, ἡ, Thessaly.  
Θετταλός, -οῦ, ὁ, Thessalian.  
θεωρέω, -ήσω, to review, view.  
Θῆβαι, -ῶν, αἱ, Thebes.  
Θηβαῖος, -ου, ὁ, Theban.  
θηρεύω, -σω, to hunt.  
θηρευτής, -οῦ, ὁ, hunter.  
θηρίον, -ου, τό, wild beast.

θίασος, -ου, ὁ, company, revel-  
lers.

θνήσκω, θανοῦμαι, to die.  
θόρυβος, -ου, ὁ, noise, clamor.  
Θουκυδίδης, -ου, ὁ, Thucydi-  
des.

Θραῦξ, Θρακός, ὁ, Thracian.

θρίξ, τριχός, ἡ, hair.

θυγάτηρ, -τρος, ἡ, daughter.

θυμώω, -σω, to make angry.

θυμός, -οῦ, ὁ, soul, courage.

θύρα, -ας, ἡ, door.

θυσία, -ας, ἡ, sacrifice.

θύω, -σω, to make a sacrifice.

θώραξ, -ακος, ὁ, breast-plate.

I.

ιάομαι, ιάσομαι, to heal, to  
dress.

ιατρός, -οῦ, ὁ, physician.

ἴδιος, -ια, -ον, private.

ιδιώτης, -ου, ὁ, a private per-  
son.

ιδρώω, -σω, to perspire, sweat.

ιδρύω, -σω, to cause to sit  
down.

ιδρώς, -ῶτος, ὁ, perspiration,  
sweat.

ιδών, *vide* ὀράω.

ιερεῖον, -ου, τό, victim for sac-  
rifice.

ιερόν, -οῦ, τό, any thing sacred,  
a temple; τὰ ιερά, offerings,  
victims.

ιερός, -ά, -όν, sacred.

ιερεύς, -έως, ὁ, priest.

ἵημι, -ήσω, to send, to throw.

ικανός, -ή, -όν, sufficient, befit-  
ting, able.

ικανῶς, *adv.* sufficiently.

ἴλαος, -ον, *Alt.* ἴλεως, -ων,  
propitious.



ἵλη, -ης, ἡ, band, company;  
κατ' ἵλας, in companies of  
horse.

ἱμάτιον, -ου, τό, garment,  
cloak.

ἵνα, conj. in order that, that.

ἵππαρχος, -ου, ὁ, commander  
of the horse.

ἵππεύς, -έως, ὁ, horseman.

ἵππος, -ου, ὁ, horse.

ἴσος, ἴση, ἴσον, Att. ἴσος, -η,  
-ον, equal to, like.

Ἰσσοί, -ῶν, οἱ, Issi, also Ἰσσός,  
-οῦ, ὁ, Issus.

ἵστημι, στήσω, to place, put;  
*vide Grammar.*

ἰσχυρός, -ά, -όν, strong.

ἰσχυρῶς, adv. strongly.

ἰχθύς, -ύος, ὁ, fish.

ἵχνιον, -ου, τό, track.

Ἰωνία, -ας, ἡ, Ionia.

Ἰωνικός, -ή, -όν, Ionian.

## K.

καθαρότης, -ου, ἡ, cleanness,  
purity.

καθέζομαι, καθεδοῦμαι, to  
sit down.

καθεύδω, καθευδήσω, to  
sleep, to slumber.

καθήκω, -ήξω, to come down.

κάθημαι, to sit; *vide G. 127, V;*  
*H. 406, 2.*

καθίστημι, to station, appoint;  
κατέστη εἰς τὴν βασιλείαν, he  
became established in the king-  
dom.

καθοράω, to look down upon,  
to observe.

καθυπνόω, -ώσω, to be fast  
asleep.

καί, conj. and, also, even; καὶ  
....καί, both....and.

καίπερ, conj. albeit, although.

καινός, -ή, -όν, new, fresh.

καιρός, -οῦ, ὁ, fitness, time, op-  
portunity.

καίτοι, conj. and indeed, yet.

καίω, καύσω, to burn.

κακία, -ας, ἡ, baseness, wicked-  
ness.

κακός, -ή, -όν, bad, evil, wicked.

κακοῦργος, -ον, knavish, vil-  
lainous.

κακοῦργος, -ου, ὁ, evil-doer.

κακῶς, adv. ill, badly.

καλέω, -έσω, to call, summon.

κάλλος, -ους, τό, beauty.

καλλωπίζω, -ίσω, to make  
beautiful.

καλός, -ή, -όν, beautiful.

καλῶς, adv. beautifully, well.

κἄν = καὶ ἂν, even if, and if.

κάνεον, -οῦν, -οῦ, τό, basket.

καπηλεῖον, -ου, τό, inn.

καπνός, -οῦ, ὁ, smoke.

Καππαδοκία, -ας, ἡ, Cappa-  
docia.

καρπός, -οῦ, ὁ, fruit.

καρπός, -οῦ, ὁ, wrist.

καρποφόρος, -ον, fruit-bearing.

Καστωλός, Castolus.

κατά, prep. w. gen. and acc. down  
from, down, according to, con-  
cerning.

καταβαίνω, to go down.

κατάβασις, -έως, ἡ, going  
down, descent.

καταγγέλλω, to announce.

κατάγω, to lead down, to restore.

καταδύω, to make to sink.

κατακαίνω, -νῶ, to kill, to  
slay.



κατακαίω, to burn down.

κατακοιμίζω, -ίσω, to lull to sleep.

καταλαμβάνω, to seize upon, to occupy.

καταλείπω, to leave, leave behind.

καταλλάττω, to reconcile.

καταλύω, to dissolve.

καταμανθάνω, to learn, observe.

καταμένω, to remain, stay behind.

κατανοέω, to remark, observe.

καταντιπέρας, *adv. w. gen.* opposite.

καταπέμπω, to send down to sea.

καταπράττω, to accomplish.

κατασκευάζω, to prepare.

κατασκοπέω, to view closely.

καταφεύγω, to flee for refuge.

κατέχω, to restrain.

κάτω, *adv.* downwards; *w. gen.* down from, below.

κεῖμαι, to lie.

Κελαιναί, -ῶν, αἱ, Celaenae.

κελεύω, -σω, to order, *w. dat.* of person.

κενός, -ή, -όν, empty; *w. gen.* without.

κερδαίνω, -ῶ, to gain, make profit.

κέρας, -ατος, τό, horn, wing of an army.

κεφαλή, -ῆς, ἡ, head.

κηρυξ, -υκος, ό, herald.

κηρύσσω, -ξω, to proclaim.

Κιλικία, -ας, ἡ, Cilicia.

Κίλιξ, -ικος, ό, Cilician.

Κίλισσα, -ης, ἡ, Cilician woman.

κινδυνεύω, -σω, to be in danger, to incur danger.

κίνδυνος, ό, danger.

Κλέαρχος, -ου, ό, Clearchus.

κλέπτω, -ψω, to steal.

κλεινός, -ή, -όν, famous, renowned.

κλίνη, -ης, ἡ, couch, bed.

κνημίς, -ῖδος, ἡ, greave, legging.

κοινός, -ή, -όν, common; κοι-  
νῆ, *adv.* in common.

κοινόω, -σω, to make common.

κοινών = κοινωνός, -οῦ, ό, ἡ, companion.

κολάζω, to punish.

κόλαξ, -ακος, ό, flatterer.

κολακεύω, -σω, to flatter.

Κολοσσαι, -ῶν, αἱ, Colossae.

κόπτω, -ψω, to cut.

κόρη, -ης, ἡ, girl.

κόρυς, -υθος, ἡ, helmet.

κοσμέω, -ήσω, to order, arrange.

κοῦφος, -η, -ον, light, nimble.

κράνος, -εος, τό, helmet.

κρατέω, -ήσω, to conquer, become master.

κρατήρ, -ῆρος, ό, bowl.

κράτος, -εος, τό, strength.

κραυγή, -ῆς, ἡ, shout, clamor.

κρήνη, -ης, ἡ, fountain.

κρίνω, -ῶ, to judge, decide.

κρίσις, -εως, ἡ, judgment, decision, sentence.

κριτής, -οῦ, ό, a judge.

Κριτίας, -ου, ό, Critias.

κτάομαι, -ήσομαι, to acquire; *perf.* I possess.

κτείνω, ῶ, to kill.

Κτησίας, -ου, ό, Ctesias.

κυκλόω, -σω, to encircle.



κῦπελλον, -ου, τό, cup, goblet.  
 Κῦρος, -ου, ό, Cyrus.  
 κωλύω, -σω, to hinder.  
 κώμη, -ης, ή, village.  
 κωμάρχη, -ης, ό, village chief.  
 κωμήτης, -ου, ό, villager.

## Λ.

λαγώς, -ω, ό, a hare.  
 λαῖλαψ, -απος, ή, tempest.  
 Λακεδαιμόνιος, -ου, ό, Lacedaemonian.  
 λαμβάνω, λήψομαι, to take, receive.  
 λαμπάς, -άδος, ή, lamp, torch.  
 λαμπρός, -ά, -όν, bright.  
 λαμπρότης, -ητος, ή, splendor.  
 λανθάνω, λήσω, to escape notice.  
 λέγω, -ξω, to say, speak, tell.  
 λέγω, -ξω, to gather.  
 λείπω, -ψω, to leave.  
 λευκοθώραξ, -ακος, ό, ή, with white cuirass.  
 λευκός, -ή, -όν, light, clear, bright.  
 λέων, -οντος, ό, lion.  
 λήθη, -ης, ή, forgetfulness.  
 λιμήν, -ένος, ό, harbor, haven.  
 λιταρός, -ά, -όν, shining, sleek.  
 λόγος, -ου, ό, word, discourse.  
 λόφος, -ου, ό, hill.  
 λόχος, -ου, ό, company, about 1000 men.  
 λούω, -σω, to wash, bathe.  
 λύκος, -ου, ό, wolf.  
 λύω, -σω, to loose, untie.

## Μ.

μά, by; *vide* G. 163; H. 545.  
 Μαίανδρος, -ου, ό, Meander, the name of a river.

μαθητέος, -α, -ον, it must be learned, or one must learn.  
 μαθητεύω, -σω, to be a pupil or scholar.  
 μακαριστός, -ή, -όν, pronounced happy, enviable.  
 Μακεδονία, -ας, ή, Macedonia.  
 μακρός, -ά, -όν, long.  
 μάλα, *adv.* exceedingly, very much.  
 μαλακός, -ή, -όν, soft.  
 μάλιστα, *vide* μάλα.  
 μανθάνω, -ήσομαι, to learn.  
 μάντις, -εως, ό, prophet, soothsayer.  
 μαντεύομαι, -σομαι, to prophesy, deliver an oracle.  
 μάρτυς, -υρος, ό, witness.  
 μάτην, *adv.* in vain.  
 μάχη, -ης, ή, battle.  
 μάχομαι, -οῦμαι, to fight.  
 μεγάλως, *adv.* greatly.  
 μέγας, -άλη, -αν, great.  
 μεγαλειός, -α, -ον, magnificent, splendid.  
 μεγαλοπρεπῶς, *adv.* magnificently.  
 Μεγαρεύς, -έως, ό, Megarion.  
 Μεγαφέρνης, -ου, ό, Megaphernes.  
 μέγεθος, -εος, τό, greatness, height.  
 μεθίστημι, to substitute, change.  
 μεθίημι, to let go, to loose.  
 μέθη, -ης, ή, drunkenness.  
 μείων, -ον, less; *comp.* of μικρός.  
 μείζων, -ον, greater; *comp.* of μέγας.  
 μελανία, -ας, ή, blackness.  
 μέλας, -αινα, -αν, black.  
 μέλει, it concerns.



μέλι, -ιτος, τό, honey.

μέλλω, -ήσω, to be about, to intend.

μέμνημαι, *vide* μιμνήσκω.

μέν, *particle*, indeed, on the one hand; ὁ μὲν . . . ὁ δέ, the one . . . the other; *μεν* is often left untranslated, Küh. § 322.

μέντοι, *conj.* indeed, yet, however.

μένω, -ῶ, to remain, wait.

Μένων, -ονος, ὁ, Menon, a general under Cyrus.

μέσος, -η, -ον, middle.

μεστός, -ή, -όν, full.

μετά, *prep. w. gen.* among, between, with.

μεταμέλει, it repents; μεταμέλει μοι, it repents me.

μεταπέμπομαι, to send for.

μεταξύ, *adv.* between; *prep. w. gen.*

μέτειμι, to be among, to associate with.

μέτειμι, to go between, pursue.

μέχρι, *prep. w. gen.* until, as far as; *conj.* until.

μή, *adv.* not; *conj.* lest, that not; *vide Grammar.*

μηδαμῇ, *adv.* nowhere.

μηδείς, μηδεμία, μηδέν, no one.

μηδέποτε, *adv.* never; *vide Grammar.*

μηκέτι, *adv.* no longer.

μηζάομαι, to bleat, as of a sheep.

μήν, *adv.* truly, indeed.

μήν, μηνός, ὁ, month.

μήποτε, *adv.* never.

μήπω, *adv.* not yet.

μήτηρ, μητρός, ἡ, mother.

μίγνυμι, -ξω, to mix, mingle.

μικρός, -ά, -όν, little, small.

Μιλήσιος, -ια, -ιον, Milesian.

Μίλητος, -ου, ἡ, Miletus.

μιμνήσκω, μνήσω, to remind, remember.

μισθός, -οῦ, ὁ, pay.

μισθόω, -σω, to let; *mid.* to hire.

μνᾶ, μνᾶς, mina = \$16 $\frac{2}{3}$ .

μνήμη, -ης, ἡ, memory, remembrance.

μόνος, -η, -ον, alone.

Μοῦσα, -ης, ἡ, the Muse, goddess of song, music, and poetry.

μυριάς, -άδος, ten thousand, myriad.

μύριος, -ια, -ιον, countless, numberless, generally in the plural.

μύρμηξ, -ηκος, ἡ, ant.

Μυσός, -οῦ, ὁ, Mysian.

## N.

ναῦς, νεῶς, ἡ, ship.

ναύαρχος, -ου, ὁ, admiral, commander of a fleet.

νεανίσκος, -ου, ὁ, young man, youth.

νεανίας, -ου, ὁ, youth, young man.

Νεῖλος, -ου, ὁ, the Nile.

νεκρός, -οῦ, ὁ, dead body, corpse.

νέος, -ά, -όν, new, young.

νεότης, -ητος, ἡ, youth, youthful.

νεφέλη, -ης, ἡ, cloud.

νεώς, -ῶ, ὁ, temple; *Att.* ναός.

νή, an affirmative particle, G. 163; H. 545, 852, 14.

νησος, -ου, ἡ, island.

νικάω, -ήσω, to conquer.



νίκη, -ης, ἡ. victory.

νομίζω, -σω, to think, consider.

νόμος, -ου, ὁ, custom, law.

νοῦς, -οῦ, ὁ, mind.

νύκτωρ, *adv.* by night.

νῦν, *adv.* now.

### Ξ.

Ξενίας, -ου, ὁ, Xenias.

ξένιος, -α, -ον, hospitable.

ξένος, -ου, ὁ, guest, mercenary.

Ξενοφῶν, -ῶντος, ὁ, Xenophon.

Ξέρξης, -ου, ὁ, Xerxes.

ξύλινος, -η, -ον, wooden.

### Ο.

ὁ, ἡ, τό, the.

ὅδε, ἥδε, τόδε, this, *i. e.*, as follows.

ὁδός, -οῦ, ἡ, way, road.

ὅθεν, *adv.* whence.

οἶδα, I know, *perf. w. pres. meaning.*

οἶκαδε, *adv.* homeward.

οἰκέω, -ήσω, to live, dwell.

οἰκέτης, -ου, ὁ, an inmate of a house.

οἰκία, -ας, ἡ, house.

οἰκοδομέω, -ήσω, to build.

οἶκοι, *adv.* at home.

οἰκτείρω, -ῶ, to pity.

οἶνος, -ου, ὁ, wine.

οἶομαι, -ήσομαι, to think.

οἶος, οἶα, οἶον, such, such as.

οἶχομαι, -ήσομαι, to go, depart.

ὀκνέω, -ήσω, to hesitate.

ὀκτώ, eight.

ὀλεθρος, -ου, ὁ, death.

ὀλίγος, -η, -ον, few, little.

ὀλιγαρχία, -ας, ἡ, oligarchy, government by a few.

ὅλος, -η, -ον, whole.

Ὀλύνθιος, -η, -ον, Olynthian.

ὀμνυμι, ὀμοῦμαι, to swear.

ὄμμα, -άτος, τό, eye.

ὁμολογέω, -ήσω, to agree, assent.

ὁμοτράπεζος, -ον, sitting at the same table; *hence*, table-companion.

ὄναρ, *indecl.* dream, vision.

ὄνομα, -ατος, τό, name.

ὀνομάζω, -άσω, to name.

ὀξύς, -εῖα, -ύ, sharp.

ὅπερ, *vide* ὅσπερ.

ὅπη, where, by which way.

ὀπισθοφυλακέω, -ήσω, to guard the rear.

ὀπίσω, *adv.* backwards, behind, after.

ὀπλίτης, -ου, ὁ, hoplite.

ὄπλον, -ου, τό, tool, implement;

ὄπλα, heavy arms.

ὅποι, *adv.* whither.

ὀποῖος, -α, -ον, of what sort or kind.

ὀπόσος, -η, -ον, as many as.

ὀπότε, *adv.* when, whenever.

ὀπότερος, -α, -ον, which of two.

ὅπου, *adv.* where.

ὅπως, *adv.* how, that, in order that.

ὀράω, ὀψομαι, to see.

ὀρθός, -ή, -όν, straight.

ὄρνις, -θος, ὁ, ἡ, bird.

ὀρμάω, -ήσω, to rush.

ὀρμέω, -ήσω, to lie at anchor.

Ὀρόντης, -ου, ὁ, Orontes.

ὄρος, -εος, τό, mountain.

ὅς, ἡ, ὅ, who, which, what.



ὅσος, -η, -ον, as great as.  
 ὅσπερ, ἥπερ, ὅπερ, who, which.  
 ὀστέον, ὀστοῦν, -οῦ, τό, bone.  
 ὅστις, ἥτις, ὅ τι, whoever, whichever.  
 ὀσφραίνομαι, ὀσφρήσομαι, to smell.  
 ὅταν, *adv.* = ὅτε and ἄν, whenever.  
 ὅτε, *adv.* when.  
 ὅτι, *conj.* that.  
 ὅ τι, *vide* ὅστις.  
 οὔ, *adv.* where.  
 οὐ, οὐκ, or οὐχ, not.  
 οὐδαμοῦ, *adv.* nowhere.  
 οὐδέ, not even.  
 οὐδεῖς, -μία, -έν, no one, nothing.  
 οὐκέτι, *adv.* no longer.  
 οὐκουν, *adv.* not therefore.  
 οὐκοῦν, therefore, then or accordingly.  
 οὖν, therefore, then.  
 οὐποτε, *adv.* not ever, never.  
 οὐρανός, -οῦ, ὁ, heaven.  
 οὔτε, *adv.* neither, nor.  
 οὗτος, αὕτη, τοῦτο, this.  
 οὕτως or οὕτω, *adv.* in this manner, thus.  
 ὀφθαλμός, -οῦ, ὁ, eye.  
 ὀψοποιός, -όν, cooking food skillfully.  
 ὀψοποιός, -οῦ, ὁ, cook.

## Π.

παιδεία, -ας, ἡ, education, instruction.  
 παιδεύω, -σω, to educate.  
 παιδικός, -ή, -όν, childish, boyish.  
 παίζω, -ξομαι, to play.

παῖς, παιδός, ὁ, ἡ, child, boy or girl.  
 πάλαι, *adv.* long ago, of old.  
 παλαιός, -ά, -όν, old, aged.  
 πάλιν, *adv.* again, back.  
 παλτόν, -οῦ, τό, javelin.  
 παντάπασιν(ν), *adv.* wholly.  
 πανταχόθεν, *adv.* from all sides.  
 πάνυ, *adv.* wholly, altogether.  
 παρά, *prep.* w. *gen.*, *dat.*, and *acc.*, from, near, beside.  
 παραβαίνω, to transgress.  
 παραγγέλλω, to announce, send orders.  
 παραγίγνομαι, to be at hand.  
 παράδεισος, -ου, ὁ, park.  
 παραδίδωμαι, to give up, or over.  
 παρακαλέω, to summon, exhort, call.  
 παραλαμβάνω, to receive from another.  
 παραπλέω, to sail by.  
 παρασάγγης, -ου, ἡ, parasang, a distance of  $3\frac{1}{2}$  miles.  
 παρασκευάζω, to prepare.  
 παρασκευή, -ῆς, ἡ, preparation.  
 παραστάτις, -ιδος, ἡ, helper, assistant.  
 πάρειμι, to be present.  
 παρελαύνω, to march by.  
 παρέχω, to furnish.  
 πάροδος, -ου, ἡ, way, passage.  
 Παρράσιος, -ου, ὁ, Parrhasian.  
 Παρύσατις, -ιδος, ἡ, Parysatis.  
 πᾶς, πᾶσα, πᾶν, all, every.  
 Πασίων, -ωνος, ὁ, Pasion.  
 πάσχω, πείσομαι, to suffer.  
 Παταγύας, -ου, ὁ, Patagyas.  
 πατήρ, πατρός, ὁ, father.  
 πατρίς, -ίδος, ἡ, fatherland.



παύω, παύσω, to cause to cease; <i>mid.</i> to cease.	περιπλέω, to sail around.
Παφλαγών, -όνος, ό, Paphla- gonian.	περίπλους, -ου, ό, sailing round.
πεδίοι, -ου, τό, plain.	Πέρσης, -ου, ό, Persian.
πείθω, πείσω, to persuade.	Περσικός, -ή, -όν, a Persian.
πεινάω, -ήσω, to be hungry.	πέτρα, -ας, ή, rock.
πειρα, -ας, ή, trial.	πηγή, -ής, ή, spring.
πειράω, πειράσσομαι, to at- tempt, endeavor.	πηλός, οὔ, ό, mud.
Πεισίστρατος, -ου, ό, Pisis- tratus.	πῆχυς, -εως, ό, a cubit.
πειστέος, -α, -ον, to be per- suaded.	Πίγρης, -ητος, ό, Pigres.
πέλεκυς, -εως, ό, axe.	πιέζω, -έσω, to press.
Πελοποννήσιος, -α, -ον, Pelo- ponnesian.	πικρός, -α, -ον, sharp, severe.
Πελοπόννησος, -ου, ό, Pelo- ponnesus.	πίμπλημι, πλήσω, to fill.
πελταστής, -οὔ, ό, targeteer.	πίνω, πίομαι, to drink.
πέμπω, -ψω, to send.	πίπτω, πεσοῦμαι, to fall.
πεντακόσιοι, -αι, -α, five hun- dred.	Πισίδης, -ου, ό, Pisidian.
πέντε, five.	πιστεύω, -σω, to trust.
πεντεκαίδεκα, fifteen.	πίστις, -εως, ή, faith.
περάω, -άσω, to drive through, pass.	πιστός, -ή, -όν, faithful.
πέραν, <i>adv.</i> across, over against.	πλάσσω, to form, fabricate.
πέρας, -ατος, τό, end, extremi- ty; <i>adv.</i> at last.	πλέθρον, -ου, τό, plethron = about 101 English feet.
πέρδιξ, -ικος, ό, ή, partridge.	πλείων, <i>comp.</i> of πολύς.
πέρθω, πέρσω, to waste, de- stroy.	πλέκω, -ξω, to weave.
περί, <i>prep.</i> w. <i>gen.</i> , <i>dat.</i> , and <i>acc.</i> , around, about, near, concern- ing.	πλέω, πλεύσομαι, to sail.
περιάγω, to lead around.	πλήν, <i>prep.</i> w. <i>gen.</i> except; <i>adv.</i> besides, unless.
περιγίγνομαι, to be superior, to conquer.	πλησίος, -α, -ον, near.
περιέχω, to encompass, embrace,	πλησίος, -ου, ό, neighbor.
περιθέω, to run around.	πλίνθος, -ου, ή, brick.
περιπίπτω, to fall upon.	πλοῖον, -ου, τό, vessel.
	πλουῖς, -οὔ, ό, sailing.
	πλουτέω, -ήσω, to be rich.
	πλουτίζω, -ίσω, to enrich.
	πλοῦτος, -ου, ό, wealth, riches.
	πλούσιος, -α, -ον, rich, wealthy.
	ποιέω, -ήσω, to do, act.
	ποιητέος, -α, -ον, to be done.
	ποιητής, -οὔ, ό, poet.
	ποιημήν, -ένος, ό, shepherd.
	πολεμέω, -ήσω, to wage war.
	πολέμιος, -ια, -ιον, hostile.



πολεμικός, -ή, -όν, warlike.  
 πόλεμος, -ου, ὁ, war.  
 πόλις, -εως, ἡ, city.  
 πολίτης, -ου, ὁ, citizen.  
 πολλάκις, *adv.* often.  
 πολυτελής, -ές, expressive.  
 πολυσαρκία, -ας, ἡ, plumpness.  
 πόνος, -ου, ὁ, hand-work.  
 πονέω, -ήσω, to labor.  
 πορεία, -ας, ἡ, journey.  
 πορεύομαι, -σομαι, to march.  
 πορευτέος, -α, -ον, to be tra-  
 versed.  
 πορίζω, -ίσω, to furnish.  
 πόρω, not used; πεπρωμένος,  
 -η, -ον, *part.* allotted or fated.  
 ποταμός, -οῦ, ὁ, river.  
 ποτέ, once, at one time.  
 πότε, *adv.* when? at what time?  
 πότος, -ου, ὁ, a drinking.  
 ποῦ, somewhere; *interrog.* where?  
 πούς, ποδός, ὁ, foot.  
 πράγμα, -ατος, τό, deed, affair.  
 πράος, πραεῖα, πράον, tame,  
 gentle.  
 πράξις, -εως, ἡ, action, deed.  
 πράσσω, -ξω, to do.  
 πρέπει, it is fitting.  
 πρεσβύτερος, -α, -ον, elder.  
 πρίν, *adv.* before, until. *Vide*  
*Grammar.*  
 πρό, *prep. w. gen.* before, in front  
 of.  
 προαγορεύω, -σω, foretell,  
 forewarn.  
 προαισθάνομαι, to observe be-  
 forehand.  
 προβάλλω, to hurl forth, put  
 before.  
 προδίδωμι, to betray.  
 Πρόδικος, -ου, ὁ, Prodicus.  
 πρόειμι, to advance,

προεῖπον, to announce.  
 προθυμία, -ας, ἡ, zeal.  
 πρόθυμος, -ον, zealous, eager.  
 προκαταλαμβάνω, to seize be-  
 forehand.  
 προκατακαίω, to burn before.  
 προκαλύπτω, -ψω, hang before  
 as a covering.  
 Προκλῆς, -εους, ὁ, Procles.  
 Πρόξενος, -ου, ὁ, Proxenus.  
 προοίμιον, -ου, τό, preface,  
 prelude.  
 πρὸς, *prep. w. gen., dat., and acc.,*  
 in the presence of.  
 προσέρχομαι, to come to.  
 προσήκω, to have come to, to  
 be near at hand.  
 πρόσθεν, *adv.* before.  
 προσόμνυμι, to swear in addi-  
 tion.  
 προσπολεμέω, to wage war  
 against.  
 προστρέχω, to run against.  
 πρόσω, *adv.* forward.  
 πρόσφασις, -εως, ἡ, pretext.  
 προτιμάω, -ήσω, to honor be-  
 fore, to prefer to another.  
 πρῶτον, *adv.* first, at first.  
 πρῶτος, -η, -ον, first.  
 Πυθαγόρας, -ου, ὁ, Pythago-  
 ras.  
 πύλη, -ης, ἡ, gate.  
 πυνθάνομαι, to learn, inquire.  
 Πύραμος, -ου, ὁ, Pyramus, *the*  
*name of a river.*  
 πῶποτε, *adv.* at any time.  
 πῶς, *adv.* how?

## P.

ῥάδιος, -ια, -ιον, easy, ready.  
 ῥάστος, *superl. of ῥάδιος.*  
 ῥέω, ῥεύσομαι, to flow.



ρίπτω, -ψω, to hurl.  
 ῥίς, ῥινός, ῥή, the nose.  
 ῥόδον, -ου, τό, rose.  
 ῥύμα, -ατος, τό, drawing, protection.  
 ῥώμη, -ης, ῥή, strength, force.

Σ.

Σάμιος, -ου, ό, Samian.  
 Σάρδεις, -εων, αἱ, Sardis, *capital of Lydia*  
 σατραπεύω, to rule as satrap.  
 σατράπης, -ου, ό, satrap.  
 σαφής, -ές, clear.  
 σεμνός, -ή, -όν, august, stately.  
 σεαυτοῦ, -ῆς, of yourself.  
 σημαίνω, -ῶ, to signify.  
 σημεῖον, -ου, τό, signal, mark.  
 σιγάω, -ήσω, to be silent, to keep silence.  
 σιγή, -ῆς, ῥή, silence.  
 Σιλανός, -οῦ, ό, Silanus.  
 σίναπι, -εως, τό, mustard.  
 σιτίον, -ου, τό, corn, food.  
 σιωπάω, -ήσω, to be silent.  
 σκεῦος, -εος, τό, baggage.  
 σκευοφόρος, -ον, carrying baggage.  
 σκέπτομαι, -ψομαι, to look at.  
 σκέπασμα = σκέπας, -αος, τό, shelter.  
 σκηνή, -ῆς, ῥή, tent.  
 σκία, -ας, ῥή, shadow.  
 σκοπέω, -ήσω, to look at.  
 σκότος, -ου, ό, darkness.  
 Σοφαίνετος, -ου, ό, Sophaenitus.  
 σοφία, -ας, ῥή, wisdom.  
 σοφός, -ή, -όν, wise.  
 σοφῶς, *adv.* wisely.  
 σπάνις, -εως, ῥή, scarceness.  
 σπεύδω, -σω, to hasten.

σπονδή, -ῆς, ῥή, libation, truce, treaty.  
 στάδιον, -ου, τό, furlong = 606 $\frac{3}{4}$  English feet.  
 σταθμός, -οῦ, ό, station, day's march = about 3 $\frac{1}{3}$  parasangs.  
 στάσις, -εως, ῥή, faction, party; post.  
 στέλλω, -ῶ, to send.  
 στερέω, -ήσω, to deprive.  
 στέργω, -ξω, to love, to be fond of.  
 στέφανος, -ου, ό, crown, garland.  
 στεφανόω, -σω, to crown.  
 στίβος, -ου, ό, track, beaten way.  
 στόλος, -ου, ό, expedition.  
 στολή, -ῆς, ῥή, robe.  
 στράτευμα, -ατος, τό, army.  
 στρατεύω, -σω, to make an expedition.  
 στρατηγός, -οῦ, ό, general.  
 στρατία, -ας, ῥή, army.  
 στρατιώτης, -ου, ό, soldier.  
 στρατοπεδεύω, -σω, to encamp.  
 στρατόλεδον, -ου, τό, encampment.  
 στρεπτός, -ή, -όν, twisted;  
 στρεπτός, ό, necklace.  
 στρουθός, -οῦ, ό, ῥή, a small bird; *with μέγας*, a large bird, or the ostrich.  
 Στυμφάλιος, -ία, -ιον, Stymphalian.  
 στρωμνή, -ῆς, ῥή, bed, mattress.  
 σύ, σοῦ, thou.  
 συνγίγνομαι, to be intimate with.  
 συγγράφω, -ψω, to compose, compile.



συγκαλέω, to call together.  
 Συέννεσις, -ιος, ό, Syennesis.  
 σῦκον, -ου, τό, fig.  
 συκῆ, -ῆς, ἡ, fig-tree.  
 συλλαμβάνω, to apprehend, arrest.  
 συλλέγω, to collect.  
 συλλογή, -ῆς, ἡ, gathering, assembly.  
 συμβαλλω, to contribute.  
 συμβουλεύω, advise, counsel.  
 συμμαχέω, to be in alliance with.  
 συμμαχία, -ας, ἡ, alliance.  
 σύμμαχος, -ον, allied with.  
 συμπεμπω, -ψω, to send with.  
 συμπορεύομαι, to go with, journey together.  
 συμπράττω, to cooperate with.  
 σύν, *prep. w. dat.*, with, in company with.  
 σύνειμι, to go with.  
 συνεργός, -όν, helping in work.  
 συνεργός, -οῦ, ό, helper.  
 συνέρχομαι, to go with.  
 συνοιδα, *perf. with sense of pres.*, to know with; *w. dat.*, to be conscious to one's self.  
 συνοικία, -ας, ἡ, lodging house.  
 συντάσσω, to draw up.  
 σχῆμα, -ατος, τό, form, outward appearance.  
 σφόδρα, *adv.* very, exceedingly.  
 σώζω, to save, preserve.  
 Σωκράτης, -ους, ό, Socrates.  
 σῶμα, -ατος, τό, body.  
 σῶος, -α, -ον, safe and sound.  
 σωτηρία, -ας, ἡ, safety, deliverance.  
 σωφρόνως, *adv.* moderately, soberly.

σωφροσύνη, -ης, ἡ, moderation, discretion, temperance.  
 σόφρων, -ονος, ό, prudent, discreet.

T.

τάλαιπωρέω, -ήσω, to suffer hardship, to annoy.  
 τάλαντον, -ου, τό, talent.  
 τάλας, -αινα, -αν, wretched.  
 Ταμώς, -ώ, ό, Tamos.  
 τάξις, -εως, ἡ, order, line.  
 τάραχος, -ον, ό, confusion, disorder.  
 τάσσω, or τάττω, -ξω, to arrange, to draw up in military order.  
 τάφος, -ου, ό, tomb, grave.  
 ταχύς, -εῖα, -ύ, swift, quick.  
 τέ, *conj.* and; τέ...καί, both...and.  
 τεῖχος, -ους, τό, wall.  
 τεκμήριον, -ου, τό, sign, proof.  
 τέκνον, -ου, τό, child.  
 τελευτάω, -ήσω, to die, end.  
 τελευτή, -ῆς, ἡ, end.  
 τέλος, -εος, τό, end; *adv.*, at the end, finally.  
 τερπνός, -ή, -όν, delightful, agreeable.  
 τέρω, -ψω, to delight, please.  
 τέσσαρες, -ρα, four.  
 τετράκις, *adv.* four times.  
 τετρακισχίλιοι, -αι, -α, four thousand.  
 τετρακόσιοι, -αι, -α, four hundred.  
 τέταρτος, -η, -ον, fourth part.  
 τέχνη, -ης, ἡ, skill.  
 τεχνίτης, -ου, ό, artificer.  
 τήμερον, *adv.* to-day.



<b>Τίγρης, -ητος, ό,</b> Tigris, <i>the name of a river.</i>	<b>τριήρης, -ους, ή,</b> trireme.
<b>τίθημι, θήσω,</b> to put, set, place.	<b>τρίς, adv.</b> thrice.
<b>τιμάω, -ήσω,</b> to honor.	<b> τρίτος, -η, -ον,</b> third.
<b>τιμή, -ής, ή,</b> honor.	<b>Τροία, -ας, ή,</b> Troy, <i>a celebrated city in Asia Minor.</i>
<b>τίμιος, -α, -ον,</b> valued, precious.	<b>τροφή, -ής, ή,</b> nourishment, support.
<b>τιμωρέω, -ήσω,</b> to take vengeance upon.	<b>τυγχάνω, τεύξομαι,</b> to hit upon, meet by chance; <b>παρὼν ἐτευγγανε,</b> happened to be present.
<b>τίς, τί, interrog. pron.,</b> who? what?	
<b>τις, τι, indef. pron.,</b> some one, any one.	
<b>Τισσαφέρνης, -ου, ό,</b> Tissaphernes.	
<b>τλήμων, -ονος,</b> wretched, miserable.	
<b>τοί, enclitic,</b> therefore, in truth.	
<b>τοιούτος, τοιαύτη, τοιοῦτο,</b> of such a kind, nature, or quality.	
<b>τοκεύς, -έως, ό,</b> father.	
<b>Τολμίδης, -ου, ό,</b> Tolmides.	
<b>τολμάω, -ήσω,</b> to undertake.	
<b>τοξεύω, -σω,</b> to shoot with the bow.	
<b>τοξότης, -ου, ό,</b> archer, bowman.	
<b>τοσοῦτος, -αύτη, -οῦτο,</b> such, so great.	
<b>τότε, adv.</b> then.	
<b>Τράλλεις, -εων, αἱ,</b> Tralles, <i>a city of Lydia.</i>	
<b>τραῦμα, ατος,</b> wound.	
<b>τρεῖς, τρία,</b> three.	
<b>τρέπω, -ψω,</b> to turn.	
<b>τρέφω, -ψω,</b> to support, nourish.	
<b>τρέχω, δραμοῦμαι,</b> to run.	
<b>τριάκοντα,</b> thirty.	
<b>τριακόσιοι, -αι, -α,</b> three hundred.	
<b>τρίβω, -ψω,</b> to rub, to tarry.	
	<b>Υ.</b>
	<b>ύβρίζω, -σω,</b> to insult, ill treat.
	<b>ύδωρ, ύδατος, τό,</b> water.
	<b>υἱός, -οῦ, ό,</b> son.
	<b>ύμέτερος, -α, -ον,</b> your.
	<b>ύμνέω, -ήσω,</b> to sing praise; <i>part.</i> <b>ύμνούμενος,</b> famous, renowned.
	<b>ύπαρχος, -ου, ό,</b> lieutenant.
	<b>ύπάρχω, to begin, support, favor.</b>
	<b>ύπειμι, to be under, to be behind, to be subject to.</b>
	<b>ύπειμι, to go under, to steal in secretly.</b>
	<b>ύπέρ, prep. w. gen. and acc.,</b> over, beyond, in behalf of.
	<b>ύπηρετέω, -ήσω,</b> to serve.
	<b>ύπήκοος, -ον,</b> hearkening, obeying, subject.
	<b>ύπισχνέομαι, ύποσχήσομαι,</b> to promise.
	<b>ύπνος, -ου, ό,</b> sleep.
	<b>ύπό, prep. w. gen., dat., and acc.,</b> from, by, under.
	<b>ύπόβαθρον, -ου, τό,</b> prop, stay.
	<b>ύποδέχομαι, to receive.</b>
	<b>ύποζύγιον, -ου, τό,</b> beast of burden.



ὑποκορίζομαι, to play the child.

ὑποκρίνομαι, to reply, make answer.

ὑπολαμβάνω, to receive, reply, retort.

ὑπόμνημα, -ατος, remembrance.

ὑποπτεύω, to suspect.

ὑπόσχομαι, from ὑπισχνέομαι.

ὑποψία, -ας, ἡ, suspicion.

ὔστερος, -α, -ον, latter.

ὔστερον, *adv.* after, afterwards.

ὔστεραῖος, -α. -ον, on the day after; ἡ ὔστεραία ἡμέρα, the following day.

## Φ.

φάγης, *vide* ἐσθίω, to eat.

φαίνω, -ω, to make manifest, show.

φάλαγξ, -αγγος, ἡ, phalanx.

Φαλῖνος, -ου, ὁ, Phalinus.

φανερός, -ά, -όν, evident, manifest.

φανερῶς, *adv.* openly, manifestly.

φέρω, οἶσω, to bear, endure.

φεύγω, -ξομαι, to flee.

φημί, φήσω, to say, speak.

φθάνω, φθάσω, to anticipate.

φιλέω, -ήσω, to love.

φιλία, -ας, ἡ, friendship.

φίλιος, -ια, -ιον, friendly.

φιλόκαλος, -ον, fond of the beautiful.

φιλομαθής, -ές, fond of learning.

φίλος, -η, -ον, dear, friendly.

φίλος, -ον, ὁ, friend.

φίλως, *adv.* friendly.

φοβέω, ήσω, to fear.

φόβος, -ου, ὁ, fear, fright.

Φοινίκη, -ης, ἡ, Phoenicia.

φονικός, -εα, -εον, purple.

φοῖνιξ, -ικος, ὁ, purple-red; also date, palm.

φοινικιστής, -οῦ, ὁ, courtier.

φονεύω, -σω, to kill, murder.

φονή, -ῆς, ἡ, murder, homicide.

φορέω, -ήσω, to carry.

φόρμιγξ, -ιγγος, ἡ, lyre.

φράζω, -σω, to tell, declare.

φρήν, ενός, mind.

φρονίμος, -ον, thoughtful.

φρονέω, -ήσω, to have in mind.

φροντίζω, -ίσω, to think, reflect.

φρουρέω, -ήσω, to guard.

φρούραρχος, -οῦ, ὁ, commandant of a garrison.

φρούριον, -ου, τό, guard, fortress.

Φρυγία, -ας, ἡ, Phrygia.

Φρύξ, -υγός, ὁ, Phrygian.

φυγάς, -άδος, ὁ, fugitive, exile.

φυλακή, -ῆς, ἡ, guard, garrison.

φύλαξ, -ακος, ὁ, guard.

φυλάττω, -ξω, to keep guard.

φύσις, -εως, ἡ, nature; φύσει, by birth.

φύω, -σω, to produce.

φῶς, φωτός, τό, light.

## X.

χαίρω, -ήσω, to rejoice.

χαλεπός, -ή, -όν, grievous, difficult.

χαλεπῶς, *adv.* with difficulty.

χαλκοῦς, -ῆ, -οῦν, brazen, of bronze.

χαλκός, οῦ, ὁ, brass, copper.

χαρίεις, -ιέσσα, -ιεν, graceful, pleasant.

χαρίζομαι, -ίσομαι, to gratify.

χάρις, -ιτος, ἡ, favor, gratitude.

χείρ, χειρός, ἡ, hand.

Χειρίσοφος, -ου, ὁ, Chiriso-phus.

χειρόω, -σω, to master.

Χερρόνησος, -ου, ἡ, Cherrone-sus.

χίλιοι, -αι, -α, thousand.

χιλός, -οῦ, ὁ, grass, fodder.

χιτών, -ῶνος, ὁ, tunic.

χιών, -όνος, ἡ, snow.

χορεύω, -σω, to dance.

χόρτος, -ου, ὁ, fodder.

χράομαι, -ήσομαι, to use.

χρῆμα, -ατος, τό, thing, property.

χρησμός, -ου, ὁ, oracle.

χρήσιμος, -η, -ον, useful.

χρόνος, -ου, ὁ, time.

χρυσοῦς, -ῆ, -οῦν, golden.

χρυσός, -οῦ, ὁ, gold.

χρυσοχάλινος, -ον, with gold-studded bridle.

χρῶμα, -ατος, τό, color, color of the skin.

χώρα, -ας, ἡ, place, land, country.

χωρέω, -ήσω, to withdraw.

χωρίς, *adv.* apart, without.

χώρος, -ου, ὁ, place, country

## Ψ.

Ψάρος, -ου, ὁ, Psarus, *name of a river.*

ψέλιον, -ου, τό, bracelet.

ψεύδω, -σω, to deceive.

ψήφισμα, -ατος, τό, decree, statute.

ψηφίζομαι, -ίσομαι, to vote.

ψιλός, -ή, -όν, bare, uncovered.

ψυχή, -ῆς, ἡ, life, soul.

## Ω.

ὦ, *interj.* O, used in address.

ὥδε, *adv.* thus, in this manner.

ὠνέομαι, -ήσομαι, to buy.

ὠνιος, -α, -ον, for sale.

ώρα, -ας, ἡ, time, season.

ὥς, *adv.* thus, so.

ὥς, *adv.* when; ὥς τάχιστα, as quickly as possible.

ὥσαύτως, *adv.* in like manner, just so.

ὥσπερ, *adv.* even as, just as.

ὥστε, so that, so as; *vide Grammar.*

ὥφελε, would that, O that; ὥφελε μὲν Κῦρος ζῆν, would that Cyrus were living.

ὠφελέω, -ήσω, to assist.

ὠφέλημα, -ατος, τό, use, advantage, benefit.

ὠφέλιμος, -ον, useful, serviceable.



## ENGLISH-GREEK.

### ABANDON

abandon, λείπω.  
 able, be —, δύναμαι.  
 about, ἀμφί or περί; be —, μέλλω.  
 Abydus, Ἀβυδος, ὁ.  
 accuse, αἰτιάομαι, διαβάλλω.  
 Achilles, Ἀχιλλεύς, ὁ.  
 acknowledge, ὁμολογέω.  
 acquitted, to be, ἀποφεύγω.  
 Acropolis, ἀκρόπολις, ἡ.  
 across, διά, *prep.*  
 act, — unjustly, ἀδικέω.  
 action, ἔργον, τό.  
 admiral, ναύαρχος, ὁ.  
 admire, θαυμάζω, ἄγαμαι.  
 advise, βουλεύω; — with, συν-  
     βουλεύω.  
 affair, πρᾶγμα, τό.  
 after, ἐπεί, ἐπειδή, *conj.*; μετά,  
     *prep.*  
 against, ἐπί or πρός, *w. acc.*  
 age, old —, γῆρας, αἰών.  
 agency, by the — of, ὑπό, *prep.*  
     *w. gen.*  
 agreeable, ἡδύς, -εῖα, -ύ.  
 Alcibiades, Ἀλκιβιάδης, ὁ.  
 all, πᾶς, πᾶσα, πᾶν.  
 already, ἤδη, *adv.*  
 also, καί.  
 always, ἀεί, *adv.*  
 anchor, ἄγκυρα, ἡ.  
 and, καί, sometimes δέ.  
 angel, ἄγγελος, ὁ.  
 another, ἄλλος; one —, ἄλλήλων.  
 ant, μύρμηξ, ὁ.

### A.

### BADLY

anticipate, φθάνω.  
 any, τις; — one, or body, τις.  
 appear, φαίνομαι.  
 appearance, φάντασμα, τό.  
 apprehension, ὑποψία, ἡ.  
 Ariaeus, Ἀριαῖος, ὁ.  
 Aristides, Ἀριστείδης, ὁ.  
 Armenia, Ἀρμενία, ἡ.  
 Armenian, Ἀρμένιος, -α, -ον.  
 arms, ὅπλα, τά.  
 army, στράτευμα, τό; στρατιά, ἡ.  
 arrange, τάσσω or τάττω.  
 arrive, ἀφικνέομαι, πάρεμι.  
 Artaxerxes, Ἀρταξέρξης, ὁ.  
 as, ὥσπερ, ὡς.  
 ascent, ἀνάβασις, ἡ.  
 ask, ἐρωτάω, ζητέω, αἰτέω.  
 assembly, ἐκκλησία, ἡ.  
 assist, ὠφελέω, ὑπηροτέω.  
 astrologer, ἀστρολόγος, ὁ.  
 at, ἐπὶ, *w. dat.*  
 Athenian, Ἀθηναῖος, -α, -ον.  
 Athens, Ἀθῆναι, αἱ.  
 attempt, πειράομαι.  
 avoid, φεύγω.  
 away, to be —, ἄπειμι; send —,  
     ἀφίημι; ride —, ἀπελαύνω.  
 axe, ἄξινη, ἡ

### B.

Babylon, Βαβυλών, ἡ.  
 Bactriana, Βακτριανή, ἡ.  
 bad, κακός, -ή, -όν.  
 badly, κακῶς, *adv.*

bare, ψιλός, -ή, -όν.  
 barren, στειρός, -α, -ον.  
 basket, κάνειον, τό.  
 bathe, λούομαι.  
 battle, μάχη, ἡ.  
 be, εἶμι; — at hand, πάρειμι.  
 bear, φέρω.  
 beast, θῆρ; — of burden, ὑπο-  
   ζύγιον.  
 beautiful, καλός, -ή, -όν.  
 beauty, κάλλος, τό; fond of —,  
   φιλόκαλος, -ον.  
 because, ὅτι.  
 become, γίγνομαι; — reconciled,  
   συναλλάττω.  
 before, πρό, *w. gen.*; πρόσ, *w. gen.*;  
   πρίν, *conj.*  
 behalf, in — of, ὑπέρ, *w. gen.*  
 beside, παρά, *w. acc.*  
 besiege, πολιορκέω.  
 best, ἄριστος, -η, -ον; to be the  
   —, ἀριστεύω.  
 better, ἀμείνων, -ον.  
 beyond, ὑπέρ, *w. acc. or gen.*  
 bird, ὄρνις, ὁ, ἡ.  
 black, μέλας, μέλαινα, μέλαν.  
 blackness, μελανία, ἡ.  
 blossom, to —, θάλλω.  
 boat, πλοῖον, τό.  
 body, σῶμα, τό.  
 bone, ὀστοῦν, τό.  
 book, βιβλος, ἡ, or βιβλίον, τό.  
 born, to be —, γίγνομαι.  
 both, ἀμφότεροι; both . . . . and,  
   καὶ . . . . καί; τὲ . . . . καί.  
 bowl, κρατήρ, ὁ.  
 bowman, τοξότης, ὁ.  
 boy, παῖς, ὁ.  
 bracelet, ψέλιον, τό.  
 brass, καλκός, ὁ.  
 brave, ἀγαθός, -ή, -όν; ἀνδρεῖος,  
   -εῖα, -εῖον.

brazen, καλκοῦς, -ῆ, -οῦν.  
 breadth, εὖρος, τό.  
 break, λύω; — treaty, σπονδὰς  
   λύειν.  
 breast-plate, θώραξ, ὁ.  
 bridge, γέφυρα, ἡ.  
 bridle, χαλινός, ὁ.  
 brother, ἀδελφός, ὁ.  
 build, ἐποικοδομέω.  
 burn, καίω; — up, κατακαίω.  
 bury, θάπτω.  
 but, δέ or ἀλλά.  
 buy, ὠνέομαι, ἀγοράζω.  
 by, ὑπό, *w. gen.*; — land and sea,  
   κατὰ γῆν καὶ κατὰ θάλατταν.

## C.

Caenae, Καιναί, αἱ.  
 call, to —, καλέω.  
 calumny, διαβολή, ἡ.  
 captain, λοχαγός, ὁ.  
 captured, to be —, ἀλίσκομαι.  
 carelessly, ἡμελημένως, *adv.*  
 Castolus, Καστωλός, ὁ.  
 cause, αἰτία, ἡ.  
 cease, παύομαι, *mid.*  
 Celaenae, Κελαιναί, αἱ.  
 celebrated, κλεινός, -ή, -όν.  
 certain, τις, τι.  
 chariot, ἄρμα, τό.  
 Chersonesus, Χερρόνησος, ἡ.  
 Chirisophus, Χειρίσοφος, ὁ.  
 child, παῖς, ὁ; τέκνον, τό.  
 choose, αἰρέομαι.  
 Cilicia, Κιλικία, ἡ.  
 Cilician, Κίλιξ, ὁ; — woman,  
   Κίλισσα, ἡ.  
 circumnavigation, περίπλους, ὁ.  
 citadel, ἀκρόπολις, ἡ.  
 citizen, πολίτης, ὁ.  
 city, πόλις, ἡ; ἄστυ, τό.



clear, σαφής, -ές.  
 Clearchus, Κλέαρχος, ό.  
 cloud, νεφέλη, ή.  
 collect, ἀθροίζω, συλλέγω.  
 color, χρώμα, τό.  
 come, ἔρχομαι; — together, συν-  
 ἔρχομαι; — down, καταβαίνω.  
 command, to —, κελεύω, ἄρχω.  
 company, λόχος; in — with, σύν;  
 — of horse, ἵλη, ή; — of foot,  
 τάξις, ή.  
 conceal, κρύπτω.  
 concern, πρόγμα, τό.  
 concerning, περί, *w. gen.*  
 conquer, νικάω; to be conquered,  
 ἡττάομαι.  
 conscious, to be —, σύννοια, *w.*  
*dat. of person.*  
 contest, ἀγών, ό.  
 contrary, — to, παρά, *w. acc.*  
 copper, χαλκός, ό.  
 corn, σῖτος, ό; σιτίον, τό.  
 corpse, νεκρός, ό.  
 country, χώρα, ή; πατρίς, ή.  
 covering, σκέπασμα, τό.  
 cow, βοῦς, ή; ox, βοῦς, ό.  
 criminal, κακοῦργος, ό.  
 Critias, Κριτίας, ό.  
 cross, to —, διαβαίνω; to be  
 crossed over, διαβατέος; a  
 crossing, διάβασις.  
 crown, to —, στεφανόω; a —,  
 στέφανος, ό.  
 Ctesias, Κτησίας, ό.  
 cubit, πῆχυς, ό.  
 cup, κύπελλον, τό.  
 cure, to —, ἰάομαι.  
 cut, to —, κόπτω; — down,  
 κατακόπτω.  
 Cyrus, Κῦρος, ό.

## D.

dagger, μάχαιρα, ή.  
 dance, to —, χορεύω.  
 dancer, χορευτής, ό.  
 danger, κίνδυνος; fond of —,  
 φιλοκίνδυνος, -ον.  
 daric, δαρεικός, ό.  
 Darius, Δαρεῖος, ό.  
 darkness, μελανία, ή.  
 dart, παλτόν, τό.  
 daughter, θυγάτηρ, ή.  
 day, ἡμέρα, ή.  
 dearly, φίλως.  
 death, θάνατος, ό; to put to —,  
 ἀποκτείνω.  
 deceit, ψεύσμα, τό; ἀπάτη, ή.  
 deceive, to —, ψεύδω.  
 decree, ψήφισμα, τό.  
 deed, ἔργον, τό.  
 deep, βαθύς, -εῖα, -ύ; four —,  
 ἐπὶ τεττάρων.  
 defeat, to —, νικάω.  
 delay, to —, μέλλω, διατρίβω.  
 deliver, ἐλευθερόω; — up, παρα-  
 δίδωμαι.  
 demand, to —, ἀξιόω.  
 Demosthenes, Δημοσθένης, ό.  
 desire, ἐπιθυμία, ή; to —, ἐθέλω,  
 ἐπιθυμέω.  
 descent, κατάβασις, ή.  
 desert, to —, καταλείπω.  
 deserted, ἔρημος, -ον.  
 desolate, ἔρημος; to make —,  
 ἐρημόω.  
 despondent, ἄθυμος, -ον.  
 despot, δεσπότης, ό.  
 destroy, λύω; to — utterly, ἀπόλ-  
 λυμι.  
 die, τελευτάω, ἀποθνήσκω.  
 direct, to —, ἀποδείκνυμι.  
 discouraged, ἄθυμος, -ον.

disgrace, αἰσχύνη, ἡ; to —, αἰσ-  
χύνω.

dispose, διατίθηναι.

divinity, δαίμων, ὁ.

do, πράττω, ποιέω; treat well,  
εὖ ποιέω; to treat ill, κακῶς  
ποιέω.

down, — from, κατά, w. gen.

draw, ἄγω; — up, τάσσω.

drink, to —, πίνω.

drunkenness, μέθη, -ης, ἡ.

dwell, οἰκέω.

## E.

earth, γῆ, ἡ.

eat, βιβρώσκω.

educate, παιδεύω.

education, παιδεία, ἡ.

Egypt, Αἰγύπτος, ἡ.

Egyptian, Αἰγύπτιος, -α, -ιον.

eight, ὀκτώ.

elder, πρεσβύτερος, -α, -ον.

embark, ἐμβαίνω.

emporium, ἐμπόριον, τό.

empty, to —, ἔξεμι.

emulate, ἀμιλλάομαι.

enact, τίθηναι.

encamp, στρατοπεδεύω.

encampment, στρατόπεδον, τό.

encircle, κυκλόω.

end, τέλος, τό; to —, παύω.

enemy, πολέμιος, ὁ; ἐχθρός, ὁ.

enmity, ἐχθρα, ἡ.

enslave, δουλόω.

enter, εἰσέρχομαι, δύνω.

entrance, εἰσβολή, ἡ.

entrust, ἐπιτρέπω.

escape, to —, ἀποφεύγω.

esteem, to —, ἄγαμαι.

Euphrates, Εὐφράτης, ὁ.

evening, ἑσπέρα, ἡ.

every, — man, πᾶς; — thing, πᾶν.

evident, δῆλος, -η, -ον.

execute, πράττω.

exercise, to —, γυμνάζω.

exhibit, to —, δείκνυμι.

exile, φυγάζω, ὁ.

expectation, κροσδοκία, ἡ.

expedition, στόλος, ὁ; ὁδός, ἡ;  
στρατεία, ἡ.

eye, ὀφθαλμός, ὁ.

## F.

faction, στάσις, ἡ.

faithful, πιστός, -ή, -όν.

fall, to —, πίπτω; — upon, ἐμ-  
πίπτω; — down, ἐκπίπτω.

fame, δόξα, ἡ; κλέος, τό.

famous, κλειτός, -ή, -όν.

fast, ταχύς, -εῖα, -ύ.

father, πατήρ, ὁ.

favor, χάρις, ἡ; to do a —, εὖ-  
ποιέω.

fear, φόβος, ὁ; to —, φοβέομαι.

fertile, καρποφόρος, -ον.

few, ὀλίγος, -η, -ον.

fig, σῦκον, τό; — tree, συκῆ, ἡ.

fight, to —, μάχομαι.

fill, πίμπλημι.

find, εὕρισκω.

firm, βέβαιος, -α, -ον.

first, πρῶτος, -η, -ον; at —, πρῶ-  
τον.

fish, ἰχθύς, ὁ.

fitting, to be —, πρέπω.

five, πέντε.

flatter, κολακεύω.

flatterer, κόλαξ, ὁ.

flee, φεύγω.

flow, ῥέω.

flower, ἄνθος, τό.

fodder, χόρτος, ὁ.

follow, ἑπομαί.

followers, οἱ περὶ αὐτόν.



following, in the — manner, ὥδε.  
folly, εὐήθεια, ἡ.

foolish, ἀνόητος, -ον; εὐήθης,  
-ες.

for, γάρ; — the sake of, ἔνεκα,  
w. gen.; δία, w. acc.

force, βία, ἡ; δύναμις, ἡ.

form, εἶδος, τό.

formerly, πρότερον, τὸ ἀρχαῖον.

forthwith, εὐθύς.

forward, πρόσω, πόρρω.

fountain, κρήνη, ἡ.

four, τέτταρες, -α; — times, τε-  
τράκις; — hundred, τετρακό-  
σιοι, -αι, -α.

fourth, τέταρτος, -η, -ον.

fraud, ψεῦσμα, τό.

free, ἐλεύθερος, -η, -ον.

friendly, to be —, εὐνοῖκῶς ἔχω.

friendship, φιλία, ἡ.

from, ἀπό, w. gen.

fruit, καρπός, ό.

fruit-bearing, καρποφόρος, -ον.

fugitive, φυγάς, ό.

full, πλήρης, -ες.

## G.

galley, τριήρης, ἡ.

game, ἀγών, ό.

gate, θύρα, ἡ; πύλη, ἡ.

Gaulites, Γαυλίτης, ό.

general, στρατηγός, ό.

geometer, γεωμέτρης, ό.

giant, γίγας, ό.

gift, δῶρον, τό.

girdle, ζώνη, ἡ.

girl, κόρη, ἡ.

give, δίδωμι; — back, ἀποδί-  
δωμι.

glory, κλέος, τό; δόξα, ἡ.

go, εἶμι, ἔρχομαι; — up, ἀνα-  
βαίνω; — away, ἀπέρχομαι;

— into, ἐμβαίνω; — forward,  
πρόειμι.

God, Θεός, ό.

gold, χρυσίον, τό.

golden, χρυσοῦς, -ῆ, -οῦν.

good, ἀγαθός, -ή, -όν.

government, ἀρχή, ἡ.

graceful, χαρίεις, -ίεσσα, -ίεν.

grass, χίλος, ό.

gratify, χαρίζομαι, w. acc. and dat.

great, μέγας, μεγάλη, μέγα.

Grecian, Ἑλληνικός, -ή, -όν.

Greece, Ἑλλάς, ἡ.

Greek, Ἕλλην, ό.

guard, φύλαξ, ό; φυλακή, ἡ; to  
—, φυλάττω; — the rear, ὀπισ-  
θοφυλακέω.

guest, ξένος, ό.

guide, ἡγεμών, ό.

## H.

hair, τρίξ, ἡ.

half, ἡμισυς, -εια, -υ.

hand, χεῖρ, ἡ.

happen, to —, τυγχάνω.

happy, εὐδαίμων, -ον; to deem  
—, εὐδαιμονίζω.

harbor, λιμήν, ἡ.

hare, λαγώς, ό.

have, ἔχω; — power, δύναμαι.

he, αὐτός; vide Grammar.

heal, to —, ἰάομαι.

hear, ἀκούω.

heavy, βαρύς, -εῖα, -ύ.

head, κεφαλή, ἡ.

height, ὕψος, τό; ὄρος, τό.

helmet, κράνος, ό.

help, ὠφέλεια, ἡ; to —, ὠφελέω.

herald, κήρυξ, ό; to —, κηρύσσω.

here, ἐνταῦθα, αὐτοῦ.

Hermes, Ἑρμῆς, ό.

hers, often by the article; by αὐτῆς.

herself, *ἑαυτῆς*, *reflexive pron.*  
hesitate, *ὀκνέω*.  
hill, *λόφος, ὁ; γήλοφος, ὁ*.  
himself, *ἑαυτοῦ, reflexive*.  
his, *often by the article; by αὐτοῦ*.  
hit, *ἄκοντίζω*.  
homeward, *οἰκιάδε, adv.*  
honey, *μέλι, τό*.  
honor, *τιμή, ἡ; to —, τιμάω*.  
hope, *ἐλπίς, ἡ; to —, ἐλπίζω*.  
hoplite, *ὀπλίτης, ὁ*.  
horse, *ἵππος, ὁ*.  
horseman, *ἵππεύς, ὁ*.  
hospitable, *ξένιος, -α, -ον*.  
hostile, *πολέμιος, -α, -ον*.  
house, *οἰκία, ἡ; lodging —, συνοικία, ἡ*.  
how, *πῶς, ὅπως*.  
hundred, *ἑκατόν*.  
hunt, *to —, θηρεύω, θηράω*.  
hunter, *θηρευτής, ὁ*.  
hurl, *— a javelin, ἄκοντίζω*.  
hypocrisy, *ὑπόκρισις, ἡ*.

## I.

I, *ἐγώ*.  
if, *εἰ, εἴαν*.  
immediately, *εὐθύς, δῆ*.  
impassable, *ἀμήχανος, -ον*.  
implement, *ὄπλον, τό*.  
in, *ἐν, w. dat.*  
inconsiderate, *ἄβουλος, -ον*.  
indeed, *δῆ*.  
inferior, *to be —, ἡττάομαι*.  
instead of, *ἀντί, w. gen.*  
interpreter, *ἐρμηνεύς, ὁ*.  
intoxication, *μέθη, ἡ*.  
Ionia, *Ἰωνία, ἡ*.  
Ionian, *Ἰωνικός, -ή, -όν*.  
island, *νῆσος, ἡ*.  
itself, *αὐτό*.

## J.

javelin, *πάλτον, τό*.  
journey, *ὁδός, ἡ*.  
judge, *κριτής, ὁ; to —, δικάζω; — of contest, ἀγωνοθέτης, ὁ*.  
just, *δίκαιος, -α, -ον*.  
justice, *δικαιοσύνη, ἡ*.

## K.

keep, *— watch, φυλάττω*.  
kill, *κτείνω*.  
king, *βασιλεύς, ὁ; to be —, βασιλεύω*.  
kingdom, *βασιλεία, ἡ*.  
kingly, *βασιλῆιος, -ον*.  
know, *γινώσκω, οἶδα*.

## L.

Lacedemonian, *Λακεδαιμόνιος, ὁ*.  
land, *γῆ, ἡ; to —, ἀποβιβάζω*.  
large, *μέγας, μεγάλη, μέγα*.  
laugh, *to —, γελάω*.  
law, *νόμος, ὁ*.  
lead, *ἄγω; — away, ἀπάγω*.  
leader, *ἡγεμών, ὁ*.  
learn, *μανθάνω*.  
learned, very, *πολυμαθής, -ές*.  
learning, fond of *—, φιλομαθής, -ές*.  
leave, *λείπω*.  
left, *εὐώνυμος, -ον*.  
lest, *μή, after verbs of fearing*.  
let, *ἔάω; — loose, ἀφίημι*.  
letter, *ἐπιστολή, ἡ*.  
liberate, *ἐλευθερόω*.  
liberty, *ἐλευθερία, ἡ*.  
lie (to falsify), *ψεύδω; — dead, κείμαι; — at anchor, ὀρμέω*.  
life, *βίος, ὁ*.  
light, *φῶς, τό*.  
like, *to be, ἔοικα, perf. w. pres. sense*.



lion, λέων, ὁ.  
 lioness, λέαινα, ἡ.  
 live, οἰκέω, ζάω.  
 liver, ἥπαρ, τό.  
 long, μάκρος, -α, -ον; — ago, πάλαι.  
 look, to — at, βλέπω.  
 loose, to —, λύω.  
 love, to —, φιλέω, ἀγαπάω.  
 lyre, λύρα, ἡ; φόρμιγξ, ἡ.

## M.

Macedonia, Μακεδονία, ἡ.  
 magnificent, μεγαλοπρεπής, -ές.  
 magnificently, μεγαλοπρεπῶς.  
 maiden, κόρη, ἡ.  
 mainland, ἥπειρος, ὁ.  
 maintain, to —, τρέφω.  
 make, ποιέω; — manifest, δηλόω; — common, κοινόω; — an expedition, στρατεύομαι.  
 man, ἀνὴρ, ὁ; ἄνθρωπος, ὁ; old —, γέρον, ὁ; young —, νεανίας, ὁ.  
 many, πολλοί, -αί, -ά.  
 march, to —, πορεύομαι, ἐξελαύνω; day's —, σταθμός, ὁ; — away, ἀπελαύνω.  
 market, — place, ἄγορα, ἡ; to furnish —, ἄγοραν παρέχειν.  
 Meander, Μαίανδρος, ὁ.  
 men, — of old, οἱ πάλαι; — of present, οἱ νῦν; *vide* G. 141, *Note* 3; H. 492, *f*.  
 Menon, Μένων, ὁ.  
 mention, to —, λέγω.  
 messenger, ἄγγελος, ὁ.  
 midday, μέσον ἡμέρας.  
 middle, μέσος, -η, -ον.  
 midnight, μέσαι νύκτες.  
 midst, to be in — of, μεταξύ.  
 Miletus, Μίλητος, ἡ.

mild, προῶς, -εῖα, -ον. G. 70; H. 219, *a*.  
 milk, γάλα, τό.  
 mina, μνᾶ, ἡ.  
 mind, νοῦς, ὁ.  
 mine, ἐμός, -ή, -όν.  
 money, χρήματα, τά; ἀργύριον, τό.  
 month, μήν, ὁ.  
 more, μᾶλλον; — than, μᾶλλον ἢ.  
 mother, μήτηρ, ἡ.  
 mountain, ὄρος, τό.  
 much, πολὺς, -ή, -ύ; so —, τόσος, -η, -ον.  
 murder, to —, φονεύω.  
 Muse, Μοῦσα, ἡ.  
 music, μουσική, ἡ.  
 mustard, σίναπι, τό.  
 myriad, μυριάς, ἡ.  
 myself, ἐμαντοῦ, -ῆς, *reflexive*; G. 80; H. 235.

## N.

name, ὄνομα, τό; to —, ὀνομάζω.  
 nation, ἔθνος, τό.  
 near, ἐγγύς, *w. gen.*  
 necessary, it is —, χρὴ, δεῖ.  
 necessity, ἀνάγκη, ἡ.  
 necklace, στρεπτός, ὁ.  
 neglect, to —, ἀμελέω.  
 never, οὐποτε, μήποτε.  
 night, νύξ, ἡ; by —, νύκτωρ.  
 Nile, Νεῖλος, ὁ.  
 No, not, οὐ; — longer, οὐκέτι, μηκέτι; — where, οὐδαμοῦ; — one, οὐδεῖς, μηδεῖς,  
 noise, θόρυβος, ὁ.  
 not, οὐ, οὐκ; — plain, ἀφανής, -ές.  
 nourishment, τροφή, ἡ.  
 now, νῦν, ἤδη.

## O.

O, ὦ; — that, or if, εἴθε or εἰγάρ.  
 obey, πείθομαι.  
 obeyed, to be —, πιστέος, -α, -ον.  
 obtain, διαπράττομαι, τυγχάνω.  
 old, πρέσβυς.  
 on, ἐπί, w. *dat.*; — account of, ἔνεκα, w. *gen.*  
 once, ποτέ, ἅπαξ; at —, αὐτίκα, ἅμα.  
 one, εἷς, μία, ἓν; — another, ἄλλήλων, *gen. plur.*  
 opinion, γνώμη, ἡ.  
 order, κελεύω; in good —, εὐτάκτως.  
 other, ἄλλος, ἄλλη, ἄλλο.  
 our, ἡμέτερος, -η, -ον.  
 out, — of, ἐκ, w. *gen.*; — of sight, ἀφανής, -ες.  
 outer, the —, τὸ ἔξω.  
 outlet, ἐκβολή, ἡ.  
 over, ὑπέρ, w. *gen. or acc.*  
 ox, βοῦς, ὁ.

## P.

passed, to be — over, ὑπερβατός, -ή, -όν.  
 perish, ἀπόλλυμι.  
 persuaded, to be —, πειστέος, -α, -ον.  
 Phalinos, Φαλῖνος, ὁ.  
 physician, ἰατρός, ὁ.  
 possess, κέκτημαι; *vide Grammar.*  
 present, to be —, πάρεμι.  
 Procles, Προκλῆς, ὁ.  
 Prodicus, Πρόδικος, ὁ.  
 promise, ὑπισχνέομαι.  
 provisions, ἐπιτήδεια, τά.

## Q.

quick, ταχύς, -εῖα, ὕ.  
 quiet, ἡσυχία, ἡ.

## R.

race, γένος, τό.  
 rapid, ταχύς, -εῖα, ὕ.  
 rapidly, ταχέως, *adv.*  
 read, ἀναγιγνώσκω.  
 real, ἀληθής, -ές.  
 receive, λαμβάνω, δέχομαι.  
 refuse (say not), οὐ φημι.  
 rejoice, ἡδομαι.  
 relate, λέγω.  
 remain, μένω.  
 remembrance, ὑπόμνημα, τό.  
 reminiscence, ὑπόμνημα, τό.  
 render, to — invisible, ἀφανίζω.  
 resemble, ὅμοια.  
 restore, κατάγω.  
 review, ἐξέτασις, ἡ; to —, θεωρέω.  
 revolt, ἀφίστημι.  
 rich, πλούσιος, -α, -ον; to be —, πλουτέω.  
 ride, ἐλαύνω; — away, ἀπολαύνω.  
 right, δεξιός, -ά, -όν.  
 river, ποταμός, ὁ.  
 road, ὁδός, ἡ.  
 robe, κάνδυς, ὁ.  
 rose, ῥόδον, τό.  
 royal, βασιλῆϊος, ὁ.  
 rub, τρίβω.  
 rule, ἄρχω, βασιλεύω.  
 rumor, λόγος, ὁ.  
 run, τρέχω.  
 rush, ὀρμάω.

## S.

safe, ἀσφαλής, -ές.  
 safety, σωτηρία, ἡ; ἀσφαλεία, ἡ.  
 sail, — away, ἀποπλέω.  
 sale, for —, ὄνιος, -α, -ον.  
 Samian, Σάμιος, ὁ.  
 Sardis, Σάρδεις, αἱ.



- satrap, σατράπης, ὁ.  
 say, λέγω, φημί.  
 sea, θάλασσα, ἡ; *Att.* θάλαττα.  
 season, ὥρα, ἡ.  
 secret, ἀφανής, -ές; ἄρρητος, -ον.  
 see, ὁράω, θεάομαι.  
 seek, ζητέω, αἰτέω.  
 seems, — best, δοκεῖ.  
 seize, λαμβάνω; — upon before-  
 hand, προκαταλαμβάνω.  
 self, αὐτός. *Vide G. 142, 4, Note*  
*6; H. 538, b.*  
 send, πέμπω, ἵημι; — away, ἀπο-  
 πέμπω; — down, καταπέμπω;  
 — for, μεταπέμπομαι.  
 servant, to be —, δουλεύω.  
 serve, δουλεύω.  
 set, — up, ἀνίστημι, ἵστημι.  
 settle, τίθημι.  
 seven, ἑπτά.  
 shade, σκία, ἡ.  
 shame, αἰσχύνη, ἡ.  
 share, — in, μετέχω, *w. gen.*; —  
 with, μεταδίδωμαι.  
 shepherd, ποιμήν, ὁ.  
 shine, διαλάμπω.  
 ship, ναῦς, ἡ.  
 shoot, τοξεύω.  
 shout, κραύγη, ἡ; to —, βοάω.  
 show, φαίνω, δείκνυμαι; — forth,  
 ἀποδείκνυμι.  
 shun, φεύγω.  
 side, on the other —, ἐτέρωθι;  
 in another part of my narrative,  
 ἐτέρωθι τοῦ λόγου.  
 sight, ὄρασις, ἡ.  
 signify, σημαίνω.  
 silence, σιγή, ἡ.  
 silent, to be —, σιωπάω; remain  
 —, σιγάω.  
 silver, ἀργύριον, τό; of —, ἀργυ-  
 ροῦς, -ᾱ, -οῦν.  
 simple, ἀπλοῦς, -ῆ, -οῦν.  
 since, ἐπεὶ, ὁπότε.  
 sing, ᾄδω.  
 sink, καταδύω.  
 sister, ἀδελφή, ἡ.  
 sit, κάθημαι.  
 size, μέγεθος, τό.  
 skin, δέρμα, τό; tanned —, διφ-  
 θέρα, ἡ.  
 slander, διαβολή, ἡ; βλασφημία,  
 ἡ; to —, διαβάλλω.  
 slave, δοῦλος, ὁ.  
 sleep, ὕπνος, ὁ; to —, καθεύδω.  
 small, μικρός, -ά, ὄν.  
 smoke, καπνός, ὁ.  
 so, οὕτως; — that, ὥστε, *w. in-*  
*dic.*; — as, ὥστε, *w. inf.*  
 Socrates, Σωκράτης, ὁ.  
 soldier, στρατιώτης, ὁ.  
 Solon, Σόλων, ὁ.  
 some, ἔνιοι, -αι, -α; τινές; —  
 where, πού, *enclitic*.  
 son, παῖς, ὁ; υἱός, ὁ.  
 sparrow, ρτρονθός, ὁ.  
 speak, λέγω, φημί; — the truth,  
 ἀληθεύω.  
 spear, δόρυ, τό.  
 speech, λόγος, ὁ.  
 spring, ἔαρ, τό.  
 stack, — arms, τίθεμαι.  
 staff, βακτηρία, ἡ.  
 standing, ἱστάς, -ᾱσα, -άν, *pres.*  
*part.*  
 station, ἵστημι; σταθμός, ὁ.  
 statute, ἄγαλμα, τό.  
 steal, κλέπτω.  
 storm, λαῖλαψ, ἡ.  
 strife, ἔρις, ἡ.  
 strive, διατείνω.  
 such, τοιοῦτος, -η, -ον.  
 suffer, πάσχω.  
 sun, ἥλιος, ὁ.

superior, to be —, περιγίγνομαι.

support, τρέφω; τροφή, ἡ.

supremacy, ἡγεμονία, ἡ.

suspect, ὑποπτεύω.

suspicion, ὑποψία, ἡ.

swear, ὀμνυμι; — falsely, ἐπιόρκέω.

sweet, ἡδύς, -εῖα, -ύ; γλυκύς, -εῖα, -ύ.

sweeter, ἡδίων, -ον; γλυκύτερος, -α, -ον.

swift, ταχύς, -εῖα, -ύ.

Syennesis, Συέννεσις, ὁ.

## T.

take, λαμβάνω.

terrify, ἐκπλήττω.

that, ἐκεῖνος, -η, -ο; ὅτι, ἵνα.

there, ἐνταῦθα, ἐκεῖ.

therefore, οὖν, ἄρα, τοίνυν.

thing, πράγμα, τό.

thus, οὕτω, ὥδε.

time, χρόνος, ὁ; at same —, ἅμα.

transact, πράττω.

true, ἀληθινός, -ή, -όν; ἀληθής, -ές.

truly, ἀληθῶς, *adv.*

trumpet, σάλπιγξ, ὁ.

## U.

under, ὑπό, *w. gen., dat., or acc.*

unhappy, τάλας, -αινα, -αν.

unite, to —, ζεύγνυμι, μίγνυμι.

unjust, ἀδικος, -ον.

unprepared, ἀπαράσκευος, -α, -ον.

until, μέχρι, ἄχρι, ἔστε, πρίν.

up, ἀνά, *w. acc.*; ἄνω, *adv.*

upon, ἐπί, *w. gen.*

upward, ἄνω, *adv.*

urge, κελεύω.

## V.

valuable, τίμιος, -α, -ον.

vessel, πλοῖον, τό.

victory, νίκη, ἡ.

view, ὄψις, ἡ; to —, ὁράω.

village, κώμη, ἡ.

village chief, κωμάρχης, ὁ.

villager, κωμήτης, ὁ.

virtue, ἀρετή, ἡ.

vote, ψῆφος, ἡ; to —, ψηφίζω.

voyage, πλοῦς, ὁ.

vulture, γύψ, ὁ.

## W.

wagon, ἅμαξα, ἡ.

wall, τεῖχος, τό.

want, to be in —, δέομαι.

war, πόλεμος, ὁ; wage —, πολεμέω.

ward, — off, ἀμύνω.

wash, λούω.

water, ὕδωρ, τό.

weak, ἀσθενής, -ές.

wealth, πλοῦτος, ὁ.

wealthy, πλούσιος, -ία, -ιον.

weave, πλέκω.

well, εὖ, καλῶς; — disposed, εὖνους, -ουν.

what, τίς, τί.

whatever, ὅ τι.

when, ὡς, ἐπεί, ἐπειδή.

whenever, ὁπότε.

where, οὗ, ποῦ.

wherever, ὅπου, ὅπη.

which (of two), πότερος, -α, -ον.

white, λευκός, -ή, -όν.

who, τίς, *interrog.*; ὅς, *rel.*

whosoever, ὅς; ὅστις, ἥτις, *δτι.*

width, εὖρος, τό.

wild, ἄγριος, -ια, -ιον.

wine, οἶνος, ὁ.



wing (of an army), κέρας, τό.  
 wisdom, σοφία, ἡ.  
 wise, σοφός, -ή, -όν.  
 with, or in company with, σύν,  
     *w. dat.*  
 withdraw, μεθίστημι.  
 within, εἴσω, *w. gen.*  
 without, ἔξω, *w. gen.*; ἄνευ, *w.*  
     *gen.*  
 woman, γυνή, ἡ; old —, γραιῦς, ἡ.  
 wooden, ξύλινος, ό.  
 work, ἔργον, τό; to —, ἐργάζο-  
     μαι.  
 worthy, ἄξιος, -ια, -ιον; — to be  
     mentioned, ἀξιόλογος, -ον; to  
     deem —, ἀξιόω.  
 would, — that, ὥφελε, εἴθε, εἰ  
     γάρ.

wound, τραῦμα, τό; to —, τι-  
     τρώσκω.

## X.

Xenophon, Ξενοφῶν, ό.  
 Xerxes, Ξέρξης, ό.

## Y.

yes, ναί. *G.* 163, *Note* 1, 2; *H.*  
     545, 852, 14.

yet, ἔτι.

young, νέος, -α, -ον.

youth, νεότης, ό; νεανίας, ό.

your, σός, σύ, σόν.

yourself, σεαυτοῦ, -ῆς.

## Z.

Zeus, Ζεύς, ό.



















$$25 \frac{1}{2} \times 100 = 2550 \quad 2550 \div 100 = 25.5 \quad 25.5 \times 100 = 2550$$

52



MAIN LIBRARY STORAGE

MAR 19 1984

488.2  
Sc7

22900

PA

258

.S3

OPPOSITE STORAGE

C488.2SC7K/

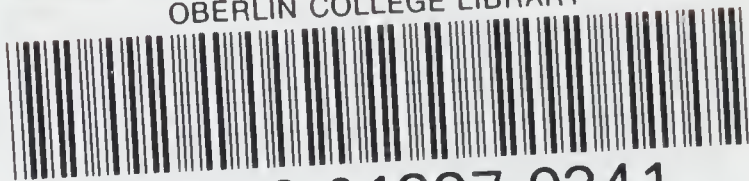


\*C488.2SC7K/\*



C488.2SC7K/

OBERLIN COLLEGE LIBRARY



3 9362 01337 9341